



Rules for the Classification of Charter Yachts

Effective from 1 January 2007

Part E

Safety Rules

RINA S.p.A.
Via Corsica, 12 - 16128 Genova - Italy
Tel. +39 01053851 - Fax: +39 0105351000
E-MAIL info@rina.org - WEB www.rina.org
C.F./P.Iva 03794120109
Cap. Soc. EURO 30.192.800,00 i.v.
R.I. Genova N. 03794120109

Editor:	Marcello Lucentini
Editorial office:	RINA S.p.A. Via Corsica, 12 - 16128 GENOVA Tel. +39 010 53851
Printed by:	Graphic Sector SAS Genova - Italy
Publication registred under No. 25/73 of 11 April 1973 Court of Genova	
© RINA S.p.A. - All rights reserved	

PREAMBLE TO THE RULES: GENERAL CONDITIONS

Definitions:

"Rules" means the Rules for the Classification of Yachts engaged in Commercial Use for Sport or Pleasure, that do not carry Cargo and do not carry more than 12 Passengers whether contained herein or in other documents issued by the Society.

"Services" means the activities described in article 1 below, rendered by the Society upon request made by or on behalf of the Interested Party.

"Society" means RINA S.p.A. and any other Company pertaining to the RINA Group which provides the Services.

"Surveyor" means technical staff acting on behalf of the Society in the performance of the Services.

"Interested Party" means a party, other than the Society, having responsibility for the classification of the yacht, such as the Owner of the yacht and his representatives, or the yacht builder, or the engine builder, or the supplier of parts to be tested.

"Owner" means the Registered Owner or the Disponent Owner or the Manager or any other party with the responsibility to keep the yacht seaworthy, having particular regard to the provisions relating to the maintenance of class laid down in Part A, Chapter 2 of the Rules.

"Administration" means the Government of the State whose flag the yacht is entitled to fly or the State under whose authority the yacht is operating in the specific case.

Article 1

1.1. - The purpose of the Society is, among others, the classification and certification of vessels, sea and river units, offshore structures and craft of all kinds and the certification of their parts and components.

The Society:

- sets forth and develops Rules, Guidance Notes and other documents;
- issues Certificates, Statements and Reports based on its survey activity.

1.2. - The Society also takes part in the implementation of National Regulations as well as International Rules and Standards, by delegation from different Governments.

1.3. - The Society carries out Technical Assistance on request and provides special services outside the scope of classification, which are regulated by these general conditions unless expressly derogated.

Article 2

2.1. - The Rules developed by the Society endeavor to meet the state of currently available technology at the time they are published. The Society is not responsible for any inadequacy or failure of these Rules or any other relevant documents as a result of future development of techniques, which could not have been reasonably foreseen at the time of their publication.

2.2. - The Society exercises due care and skill:

- in the selection of its Surveyors
- in the performance of its services, considering the state of currently available technology at the time the services are performed.

2.3. - Surveys conducted by the Society include, but are not limited to, visual inspection and non-destructive testing. Unless otherwise required, surveys are conducted through sampling techniques and do not consist of comprehensive verification or monitoring of the yacht or the good subject to certification. The Society may also commission laboratory testing, underwater inspection by divers and other

checks carried out by and under the responsibility of qualified service suppliers. Survey practices and procedures are selected by the Society at its sole discretion based on its experience and knowledge and according to generally accepted technical standards in the industry.

Article 3

3.1. - The class assigned to a yacht reflects the opinion of the Society that the yacht, given the intended use and within the relevant time frame, complies with the Rules applicable at the time the service is rendered. Entry into force and application of new Rules are dealt with in Part A, Chapter 1, Section 1, Article 2 of the Rules.

3.2. - No report, statement, notation on a plan, review, Certificate of Classification or any document or information issued or given as part of the services provided by the Society shall have any legal effect or implication other than a representation that the yacht, structure, item of material, equipment or machinery or any other item covered by such document or information meets the Rules. Any such representation is issued solely for the use of the Society, its committees and clients or other duly authorized bodies and for no other purpose.

The validity, application, meaning and interpretation of a Certificate of Classification, or any similar document or information issued by the Society in connection with or in furtherance of the performance of its services, is governed by the Rules of the Society, which is the sole subject entitled to their interpretation.

Any disagreement on technical matters between the Interested Party and the Surveyor in the carrying out of his functions shall be raised in writing as soon as possible with the Society, which will settle any divergence of opinion or dispute.

3.3. - The classification of a yacht, or the issuance of a certificate in relation to or in furtherance of the classification of a yacht or the performance of services by the Society shall have the validity conferred upon it by the Rules of the Society at the time of the assignment of class or issuance of the certificate and in no case shall amount to a representation, statement or warranty of seaworthiness, structural integrity, quality or fitness for a particular purpose or service of any yacht, structure, material, equipment or machinery surveyed by the Society.

3.4. - Any document issued by the Society in relation to its activities reflects the condition of the yacht at the time of the survey, with reference to the applicable Rules.

3.5. - The Rules, surveys performed, reports, certificates and other documents issued by RINA are in no way intended to replace the duties and responsibilities of other parties such as Governments, designers, ship builders, manufacturers, repairers, suppliers, contractors or sub-contractors, Owners or operators, underwriters, sellers or intended buyers of a yacht or other surveyed goods. They do not relieve such parties from any warranty or responsibility or other contractual obligations expressed or implied or from any liability whatsoever against third parties, nor do they confer on such other parties any right, claim or cause of action against the Society.

In particular, the above-mentioned activities of the Society do not relieve the Owner of his duty to ensure the proper maintenance of the yacht at all times.

In no case, therefore, the Society shall assume the obligations incumbent upon the above-mentioned parties, even when it is consulted in connection with inquiries concern-

ing matters not covered by its Rules or other documents. Insofar as they are not provided for in the Preamble the duties and responsibilities of the Owner and Interested Parties with respect to the services rendered by RINA are outlined in Part A, Chapter 1, Section 1, Article 3.

Article 4

4.1. – Any request for any service of the Society shall be submitted in writing and signed by or on behalf of the Interested Party. Such request will be considered irrevocable as soon as received by the Society and shall entail acceptance by the applicant of all relevant requirements of the Rules, including the Preamble.

Upon acceptance of the written request by the Society, a contract between the latter and the Interested Party is entered into, which is regulated by the present General Conditions.

4.2. - In consideration of the services rendered by the Society, the Interested Party and the person applying for the service shall jointly be liable for the payment of the relevant fees, even if the service is not concluded for any cause non pertaining to the Society, upon receipt of the invoice and shall reimburse the expenses incurred. Interests at the legal current rate increased by 2% may be demanded in the event of late payment.

4.3. - The contract and the validity of the relevant certificates, if any, may be terminated at the request of either party subject to 30 days' notice to be given in writing. Failure to pay the fees required for services carried out by the Society which fall within the scope of the above-mentioned contract will entitle the Society to terminate the contract and to suspend the Services.

Unless decided otherwise by the Society, termination of the contract implies that the assignment of class to a yacht is withheld or, if already assigned, that it is suspended or withdrawn.

Article 5

5.1. - In providing the services mentioned in Article 1 above, as well as other information or advice, neither the Society nor any of its servants or agents warrants the accuracy of any information or advice supplied. Furthermore, all express and implied warranties are specifically disclaimed. Except as provided for in paragraph 5.2 below, and also in the case of surveys carried out by delegation of Governments, neither RINA nor any of its servants or agents will be liable for any loss, damage or expense of whatever nature sustained by any person, in tort or in contract, due to any act or omission of whatever nature, whether or not negligent, and howsoever caused.

5.2. – Notwithstanding the provisions in paragraph 5.1 above, should any user of RINA's services prove that he has suffered a loss or damage due to any negligent act or omission of RINA, its servants or agents, then RINA will pay compensation to such person for his proved loss, up to, but not exceeding, five times the amount of the fee - if any - charged by RINA for the specific service, information or advice or, if no fee is charged, a maximum of 10 thousand Euro.

Where the fees are related to a number of services, the amount of fees will be apportioned for the purpose of the calculation of the maximum compensation, by reference to the estimated time involved in the performance of each service. Any liability for indirect or consequential loss, damage

or expenses is specifically excluded.

In any case, irrespective of the amount of the fees, the maximum damages payable by RINA will be not more than 1 million Euro. Payment of compensation under this paragraph will not entail any admission of responsibility and/or liability by RINA and will be made without prejudice to the disclaimer clause contained in paragraph 5.1 above.

5.3. - Any claim for loss or damages of whatever nature by virtue of the provisions set forth herein shall be made in writing, and notice shall be provided to RINA within THREE MONTHS of the date on which the services were first supplied or the damages first discovered. Failure to provide such notice within the time set forth herein will constitute an absolute bar to the pursuit of such claim against RINA.

Article 6

6.1. - Any dispute arising from or in connection with the Rules or with the services of RINA, including any issues concerning responsibility, liability or limitations of liability, will be determined in accordance with Italian Law and proceedings will be instituted in or transferred to the Court of Genoa, Italy, which will have exclusive jurisdiction to hear and settle any such dispute.

6.2. - As partial departure from point 6.1 above, the Society shall have the faculty to submit any claim concerning the payment of the fees for the Services to the Jurisdiction of the Courts of the place where the registered office of the Interested Party or of the Applicant is located.

Article 7

7.1. - All plans, specifications, documents and information provided to, issued by, or made known to RINA, in connection with the performance of its services, will be treated as confidential and will not be made available to any other party without authorization of the Interested Party, except as provided for or required by any applicable international, European or domestic legislation, IACS Code of Ethics, Charter or other IACS rules, enforceable Court order or injunction.

Information about the classification and statutory certification status, including transfer, changes, suspensions, withdrawals of class, recommendations/conditions of class, operating conditions or restrictions issued against classed yachts and other related information, as may be required, may be published on the website or released by other means, without the prior consent of the Interested Party.

7.2. - In the event of transfer of class or addition of a second class or withdrawal from a double/dual class, the Interested Party undertakes to provide or to permit RINA to provide the other Classification Society with all building plans and drawings, certificates, documents and information relevant to the classed unit, including its history file, as the other Classification Society may require for the purpose of classification in compliance with IACS Procedure PR 1A, as amended, and applicable legislation. It is the Owner's duty to ensure that, whenever required, the consent of the builder is obtained with regard to the provision of plans and drawings to the new Society, either by way of appropriate stipulation in the building contract or by other agreement.

Article 8

8.1. – Should any part of this Preamble be declared invalid, this will not affect the validity of the remaining provisions.

EXPLANATORY NOTE TO PART E (SEE NOTE 1)

1. Reference edition

The reference edition of these Rules is the edition effective from 1 January 2006.

2. Effective date of the requirements

2.1 All requirements in which new or amended provisions with respect to those contained in the reference edition have been introduced are followed by a date shown in brackets.

The date shown in brackets is the effective date of entry into force of the requirements as amended by the last updating. The effective date of all those requirements not followed by any date shown in brackets is that of the reference edition.

2.2 Item 4 below provides a summary of the technical changes from the preceding edition. In general, this list does not include those items to which only editorial changes have been made not affecting the effective date of the requirements contained therein.

3. Rule subdivision and cross-references

3.1 Rule subdivision

The Rules are subdivided into six parts, from A to F.

Part A: Classification and Surveys

Part B: Hull

Part C: Machinery, Electrical Installations and Automation

Part D: Materials and Welding

Part E: Safety Rules

Part F: Additional Class Notations

Each Part consists of:

- Chapters
- Sections and possible Appendices

- Articles
- Sub-articles
- Requirements

Figures (abbr. Fig) and Tables (abbr. Tab) are numbered in ascending order within each Section or Appendix.

3.2 Cross-references

Examples: Pt A, Ch 3, Sec 1, [3.2.1] or Pt A, Ch 3, App 1, [3.2.1]

- Pt A means Part A

The part is indicated when it is different from the part in which the cross-reference appears. Otherwise, it is not indicated.

- Ch 3 means Chapter 3

The Chapter is indicated when it is different from the chapter in which the cross-reference appears. Otherwise, it is not indicated.

- Sec 1 means Section 1 (or App 1 means Appendix 1)

The Section (or Appendix) is indicated when it is different from the Section (or Appendix) in which the cross-reference appears. Otherwise, it is not indicated.

- [3.2.1] refers to requirement 1, within sub-article 2 of article 3.

Cross-references to an entire Part or Chapter are not abbreviated as indicated in the following examples:

- Part A for a cross-reference to Part A
- Part A, Chapter 1 for a cross-reference to Chapter 1 of Part A.

Note 1:

This explanatory note is generally applicable to Parts A to F with the exception of Part E for which:

1) item 2.1 (Effective date) is not applicable and the effective date of the requirements of this 2007 edition of Part E is:

-1 January 2006 for the requirements of Chapter 1

-1 January 2007 for the requirements of Chapter 2

2) item 3 (Rule subdivision and cross-references) is not generally applicable, due to the contents of this Part.

4. Summary of amendments introduced in the edition effective from 1 January 2006

In this edition of Part E a new Chapter 2 has been added containing the text (English free translation) of the Italian Decree No. 95 of 4 April 2005: Safety Code laying down rules for yachts in commercial use for sport or pleasure adopted by the Italian Ministry of Infrastructure and Transport.



RULES FOR THE CLASSIFICATION OF CHARTER YACHTS

Part E **Safety Rules**

Chapters **1, 2**

Chapter 1 MCA RULES

Chapter 2 ITALIAN RULES



RULES FOR THE CLASSIFICATION OF CHARTER YACHTS

PREMISE

- .1** This Part incorporates the text in full of the safety Codes (in the following: "the Codes") issued by the flag Administrations for yachts which are in commercial use for sport or pleasure. This text is printed in *italics*.
- .2** Classification requirements additional to the provisions of the Codes are printed in Roman characters used for this item .2 and the relevant number is prefixed by the letter "C". Where necessary, additional explanatory notes are given at the beginning of each Chapter.
- .3** Parts of the Codes not applicable for the purpose of classification are identified by a vertical line placed in the margin of the text.
- .4** Equipment and arrangements dealt with in the parts of the Codes mentioned in item .3, such as those concerning life-saving appliances and radiocommunications, which are not subject to control by the RINA for the purpose of classification, are intended to be covered by the relevant certification issued by the flag Administration.
- .5** In those provisions of the Code that are being used for classification purposes the words "Administration" and "Code", wherever mentioned, are to be understood as equivalent to the words "RINA" and "Rules" respectively. The RINA Rules for the Construction and Classification of ships are referred to below simply as "RINA Rules".
- .6** Craft for which classification is requested are to comply in full with the applicable requirements of this Part.



RULES FOR THE CLASSIFICATION OF CHARTER YACHTS

CHAPTER 1 - MCA RULES

PREMISE

.1 This Chapter incorporates the text in full of the "Large Commercial Yacht Code" (in the following: "the MCA Code") adopted by the Maritime and Coastguard Agency (MCA).

Part E

Safety Rules

Chapter 1

MCA RULES

SECTION 1	FOREWORD
SECTION 2	DEFINITIONS
SECTION 3	APPLICATION AND INTERPRETATION
SECTION 4	CONSTRUCTION AND STRENGTH
SECTION 5	WEATHERTIGHT INTEGRITY
SECTION 6	WATER FREEING ARRANGEMENTS
SECTION 7A	MACHINERY - VESSELS OF LESS THAN 500 GT
SECTION 7B	MACHINERY - VESSELS OF 500 GT AND OVER
SECTION 8A	ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS - VESSELS OF LESS THAN 500 GT
SECTION 8B	ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS - VESSELS OF 500 GT AND OVER
SECTION 9A	STEERING GEAR - VESSELS OF LESS THAN 500 GT
SECTION 9B	STEERING GEAR - VESSELS OF 500 GT AND OVER
SECTION 10A	BILGE PUMPING - VESSELS OF LESS THAN 500 GT
SECTION 10B	BILGE PUMPING - VESSELS OF 500 GT AND OVER
SECTION 11	STABILITY
SECTION 12	FREEBOARD
SECTION 13	LIFE-SAVING APPLIANCES
SECTION 14	FIRE SAFETY
SECTION 14A	STRUCTURAL FIRE PROTECTION - VESSELS OF LESS THAN 500 GT
SECTION 14B	STRUCTURAL FIRE PROTECTION - VESSELS OF 500 GT AND OVER

SECTION 15A	FIRE APPLIANCES - VESSELS OF LESS THAN 500 GT
SECTION 15B	FIRE APPLIANCES - VESSELS OF 500 GT AND OVER
SECTION 16	RADIO
SECTION 17	NAVIGATION LIGHTS, SHAPES AND SOUND SIGNALS
SECTION 18	NAVIGATIONAL EQUIPMENT AND VISIBILITY FROM WHEELHOUSE
SECTION 19	MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT
SECTION 20	ANCHORS AND CABLES
SECTION 21	ACCOMMODATION
SECTION 22	PROTECTION OF PERSONNEL
SECTION 23	MEDICAL STORES
SECTION 24	SHORE-SHIP TRANSFER OF PERSONNEL
SECTION 25	CLEAN SEAS
SECTION 26	MANNING AND PERSONNEL CERTIFICATION
SECTION 27	PASSENGERS
SECTION 28	SURVEY, CERTIFICATION, INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE
SECTION 29	SAFETY MANAGEMENT
SECTION 30	INTERNATIONAL SHIP AND PORT FACILITY CODE
ANNEX 1	MEMBERS OF THE STEERING COMMITTEE AND WORKING GROUP RESPONSIBLE FOR THE CODE
ANNEX 2	SAFETY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FOR VESSELS UNDER 500 GT
ANNEX 3	OPEN FLAME GAS INSTALLATIONS
ANNEX 4	LIST OF CERTIFICATES TO BE ISSUED
ANNEX 5	UNITED KINGDOM NATIONAL ANNEX
ANNEX 6	INCLINING EXPERIMENT AND LIGHTWEIGHT CHECK
ANNEX 7	STABILITY INFORMATION BOOKLET
ANNEX 8	DEFINITIONS OF TERMS USED IN SECTIONS 14A AND 14 B
ANNEX 9	FIXED GAS FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS
ANNEX 10	HELIDECK FACILITIES

SECTION 1

FOREWORD

This Code of Practice has been developed jointly by the United Kingdom, its relevant overseas territories, and international industry representatives.

1.1 Where 'Administration' is used in the Code, it means the Government of the State whose flag the ship is entitled to fly.

This Code of Practice has been developed jointly by the United Kingdom, its relevant overseas territories, and international industry representatives.

1.2 Vessels are required to comply with the various merchant shipping regulations of the Administration which are relevant to the class of vessel to which they belong. Vessels in commercial use for sport or pleasure do not fall naturally into a single class and, in any case, prescribed merchant ship safety standards may be incompatible with the safety needs particular to such vessels.

1.3 The Code applies to vessels of less than 3000 gross tonnes (GT) in commercial use for sport or pleasure (being pleasure vessels 'engaged in trade' for the purpose of Article 5 - Exceptions - of the International Convention on Load Lines, 1966 (ICLL)) which are 24 metres in load line length and over or, if built before 21 July 1968, 150 gross tons and over according to the tonnage measurement regulations applying at that date and which do not carry cargo and do not carry more than 12 passengers.

1.4 The United Kingdom has notified the International Maritime Organisation of the Code and its application to pleasure vessels engaged in trade as an equivalent arrangement under the provisions of Article 8 of the International Convention on Load Lines, 1966, Regulation I-5 of the International Convention on Safety of Life at Sea, and Article 9 of the International Convention on Standards of Training Certification and Watchkeeping for Seafarers 1978 as amended. Reference can be made to IMO Circular Letter No. 1996.

1.5 The Code sets required standards of safety and pollution prevention which are appropriate to the size of the vessel. The standards applied are either set by the relevant international conventions or equivalent standards where it is not reasonable or practicable to comply. Provision is made within the Code to add any specific national requirements within a National Annex. An Administration may consider a specific alternative equivalent standard to any standard required by the Code.

Applications which justify either an alternative or exemption from a specific requirement of the Code can be made to the Administration.

1.6 The Code has been developed by an industry wide group with the express intention of setting pollution prevention and safety standards which identify with the specific needs of vessels in commercial use for sport and pleasure. The Code was reviewed and revised in 2004 to bring it up to date and reflect the needs of the industry. The standards adopted are judged to be at least equivalent in their effect to those required by the international conventions which apply to a particular vessel.

The membership of the industry wide groups that developed and revised the Code are listed in Annex 1.

1.7 Compliance with the standards required by the Code will entitle a vessel to be issued with the certification required by the international conventions applicable to the vessel, upon satisfactory completion of the corresponding surveys and inspections.

The certificates demanded by the international conventions which apply to the vessels covered by the Code are summarised in Section 27.

1.8 When equipment manufactured in accordance with a recognised British, European or International standard is required by the Code, the Administration may accept existing equipment which can be shown to be of an equivalent standard and which does not increase the risk to the ship or its crew and passengers. When such equipment is replaced, the replacement should conform to the standard required by the Code.

1.9 For vessels entitled to fly the flag of a Member State of the European Union, the Commission of the European Communities' general mutual recognition clause should be accepted. The clause states:

Any requirement for goods or materials to comply with a specified standard should be satisfied by compliance with:

- (1) a relevant standard or code of practice of a national standards body or equivalent body of a Member State of the European Community; or*
- (2) any relevant international standard recognised for use in any Member State of the European Community; or*
- (3) a relevant specification acknowledged for use as a standard by a public authority of any Member State of the European Community; or*
- (4) traditional procedures of manufacture of a Member State of the European Community where these are the subject of a written technical description sufficiently*

detailed to permit assessment of the goods or materials for the use specified; or

- (5) *a specification sufficiently detailed to permit assessment for goods or materials of an innovative nature (or subject to innovative processes of manufacture such that they cannot comply with a recognised standard or specification) and which fulfil the purpose provided by the specified standard;
provided that the proposed standard, code of practice, specification or technical description provides, in use, equivalent levels of safety, suitability and fitness for pur-*

pose. Due attention should be paid to the requirements of the Marine Equipment Directive

1.10 *It is recognised that the Code may be required to be revised in the light of experience gained in its application. Section 3.4 makes provision for this.*

1.11 *It is recommended that pleasure vessels comply with the standards of the Code.*

SECTION 2

DEFINITIONS

(Note - where a definition is not contained within this Code, guidance should be taken from meanings given within the International Conventions)

Administration with regard to this Code means the Government of the State whose flag the ship is entitled to fly;

Approved in respect to materials or equipment means approved by the Administration or approved by an administration or organisation which is formally recognised by the Administration;

Authorised surveyor means a surveyor who by reason of professional qualifications, practical experience and expertise is authorised by the Administration to carry out the survey required for the vessel;

Buoyant lifeline means a line complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;

Cargo means an item(s) of value that is carried from one place and discharged at another place and for which either a charge or no charge is made and is not for use exclusively onboard the vessel;

Commercial vessel means a vessel which is not a pleasure vessel;

Control stations are those spaces in which the ship's radio or main navigating equipment or the emergency source of power are located or where the fire recording or fire control equipment is centralised;

Efficient in relation to a fitting, piece of equipment or material means that all reasonable and practicable measures have been taken to ensure that it is suitable for the purpose for which it is intended to be used;

Embarkation ladder means a ladder complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;

Emergency source of electrical power is a source of electrical power, intended to supply the emergency switchboard in the event of failure of the supply from the main source of electrical power;

Emergency switchboard is a switchboard which in the event of failure of the main electrical power supply system is directly supplied by the emergency source of electrical power or the transitional source of emergency power and is intended to distribute electrical energy to the emergency services;

EPIRB means a satellite emergency position-indicating radio beacon, being an earth station in the mobile-satellite service, the emissions of which are intended to facilitate search and rescue operations, complying with performance standards adopted by the IMO contained in either Resolution A.810(19) or Resolution A.812(19) and

Resolution A.662(16), or any Resolution amending or replacing these from time to time and which is considered by the Administration to be relevant, and is capable of:

(a) floating free and automatically activating if the ship sinks;

(b) being manually activated; and

(c) being carried by one person;

Existing vessel means any vessel, the keel of which was laid or the construction or lay up was started before the 16th December 1998;

Fire Safety System (FSS) Code means the International Code for fire safety system as defined in Chapter II-2 of the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1974 as amended.

Float-free launching means that method of launching a liferaft whereby the liferaft is automatically released from a sinking ship and is ready for use, complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;

Freeboard has the meaning given in annex I of ICLL. The freeboard assigned is the distance measured vertically downwards amidships from the upper edge of the deck line to the upper edge of the related load line;

Freeboard deck has the meaning given in annex I of ICLL. The freeboard deck is normally the uppermost complete deck exposed to the weather and sea, which has permanent means of closing all openings in the weather part thereof, and below which all openings in the sides of the ship are fitted with permanent means of watertight closing.

In a ship having a discontinuous freeboard deck, the lowest line of the exposed deck and the continuation of that line parallel to the upper part of the deck is taken as the freeboard deck.

At the option of the owner and subject to the approval of the Administration, a lower deck may be designated as the freeboard deck provided it is a complete and permanent deck continuous in a fore and aft direction at least between the machinery space and peak bulkheads and continuous athwartships.

When a lower deck is designated as the freeboard deck, that part of the hull which extends above the freeboard deck is treated as a superstructure so far as concerns the application of the conditions of assignment and the calculation of freeboard. It is from this deck that the freeboard is calculated;

Garbage means all kinds of victual, domestic and operational waste excluding fresh fish and parts thereof, generated during the normal operation of the vessel and liable to be disposed of continuously or periodically, except sewage originating from vessels;

Hazardous space means a space or compartment in which combustible or explosive gases or vapours are liable to accumulate in dangerous concentrations;

ICLL means the International Convention on Load Lines, 1966, as amended;

IMO means the International Maritime Organisation, a specialised agency of the United Nations devoted to maritime affairs;

Inflatable lifejacket means a lifejacket complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;

Instructions for on-board maintenance means the instructions complying with the requirements of SOLAS III/Part B - Life Saving Appliances and Arrangements, Regulation 36;

Launching appliance means a provision complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code for safely transferring a lifeboat, rescue boat, or liferaft respectively, from its stowed position to the water and recovery where applicable;

Length means 96% of the total length on a waterline of a ship at 85% of the least moulded depth measured from the top of the keel, or the length from the fore-side of the stem to the axis of the rudder stock on that waterline, if that be greater. In ships designed with a rake of keel the waterline on which this is measured shall be parallel to the designed waterline;

Lifeboat means a lifeboat complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;

Lifebuoy means a lifebuoy complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;

Lifejacket means a lifejacket complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;

Liferaft means a liferaft complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;

Line throwing appliance means an appliance complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;

Low flame spread means that the surface thus described will adequately restrict the spread of flame, this being determined to the satisfaction of the Administration by an established procedure;

Machinery spaces are all machinery spaces of category A and all other spaces containing propelling machinery, boilers, oil fuel units, steam and internal combustion engines, generators and major electrical machinery, oil filling stations, refrigerating, stabilizing, ventilation and air conditioning machinery, and similar spaces, and trunks to such spaces;

Machinery spaces of category A are those spaces and trunks to such spaces which contain:

- (a) internal combustion machinery used for main propulsion; or
- (b) internal combustion machinery used for purposes other than main propulsion where such machinery has in the aggregate a total power output of not less than 375 Kw; or
- (c) any oil-fired boiler or oil fuel unit;

Main source of electrical power is a source intended to supply electrical power to the main switchboard for distribution to all services necessary for maintaining the ship in normal operation and habitable condition;

Main switchboard is a switchboard which is directly supplied by the main source of electrical power and is intended to distribute electrical energy to the ship's services;

Main vertical zone means those sections into which the hull, superstructure and deckhouses are divided by A class divisions, the mean length of which on any deck does not normally exceed 40 metres;

MARPOL means the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973, as amended;

Maritime & Coastguard Agency (MCA) means the Maritime & Coastguard Agency, an executive agency of the United Kingdom Department for Transport;

Mile means a nautical mile of 1852 metres;

Motor vessel means a vessel which is described in the register and on the certificate of registry as such, and which has a sole means of propulsion either one or more power units;

Multihull vessel means any vessel which in any normally achievable operating trim or heel angle, has a rigid hull structure which penetrates the surface of the sea over more than one separate or discrete area;

New vessel means a vessel to which this Code applies, the keel of which was laid or the construction or lay up was started on or after the 16th December 1998;

Not readily ignitable means that the surface thus described will not continue to burn for more than 20 seconds after removal of a suitable impinging test flame;

Owner(s)/managing agent(s) means the registered owner(s) or the owner(s) or the managing agent(s) of the registered owner(s) or the owner(s) or owner(s) ipso facto, as the case may be;

Passenger means any person carried in a ship except:

- (a) a person employed or engaged in any capacity on board the ship on the business of the ship;
- (b) a person on board the ship either in pursuance of the obligation laid upon the master to carry shipwrecked, distressed or other persons, or by reason of any circumstances that neither the master nor the owner nor the charterer (if any) could have prevented; and
- (c) a child under one year of age;

Passenger ship means a ship carrying more than 12 passengers;

Person means a person over the age of one year;

Pleasure vessel means a vessel so defined by the Administration (see National Annex);

Position 1 means upon exposed freeboard and raised quarter decks, and upon exposed superstructure decks situated forward of a point located a quarter of the ship's length from the forward perpendicular;

Position 2 means upon exposed superstructure decks situated abaft a quarter of the ship's length from the forward perpendicular;

Radar transponder means a radar transponder for use in survival craft to facilitate location of survival craft in search and rescue operations;

Recess means an indentation or depression in a deck and which is surrounded by the deck and has no boundary common with the shell of the vessel;

Rescue boat means a boat complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code and designed to rescue persons in distress and for marshalling liferafts;

Retro-reflective material means a material which reflects in the opposite direction a beam of light directed on it;

Rocket parachute flare means a pyrotechnic signal complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;

Safe haven means a harbour or shelter of any kind which affords entry, subject to prudence in the weather conditions prevailing, and protection from the force of the weather;

Sailing vessel means a vessel designed to carry sail, whether as a sole means of propulsion or as a supplementary means;

Sail training vessel means a sailing vessel which, at the time, is being used either:

(a) to provide instruction in the principles of responsibility, resourcefulness, loyalty and team endeavour and to advance education in the art of seamanship; or

(b) to provide instruction in navigation and seamanship for yachtsmen;

Self-activating smoke signal means a signal complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;

Self-igniting light means a light complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;

Short Range Yacht means an existing vessel under 500 GT or a new vessel under 300 GT,

- restricted to operating in forecast or actual wind of a maximum Beaufort Force 4, and
- within 60 nautical miles of a safehaven. (The Administration may permit operation on specified routes up to 90 nautical miles from a safehaven as appropriate);

SOLAS means the International Convention of Safety of Life at Sea, 1974, as amended;

SOLAS A pack means a liferaft emergency pack complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;

SOLAS B pack means a liferaft emergency pack complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;

Standard fire test means a test in which specimens of the relevant bulkheads, decks or other constructions are exposed in a test furnace by a specified test method in accordance with the IMO Fire Test Procedures Code;

Superstructure has the meaning given in annex I to ICLL;

Survival craft means a craft capable of sustaining the lives of persons in distress from the time of abandoning the ship;

Training manual with regard to life-saving appliances means a manual complying with the requirements of SOLAS III/Part B - Life Saving Appliances and Arrangements, Regulation 35;

Two-way VHF radiotelephone set means a portable or a fixed VHF installation for survival craft complying with the performance standards adopted by the IMO contained in A.762(18) or any Resolution amending or replacing it which is considered by the Administration to be relevant from time to time;

Voyage includes an excursion;

Watertight means capable of preventing the passage of water in any direction;

Weather deck means the uppermost complete weathertight deck fitted as an integral part of the vessel's structure and which is exposed to the sea and weather;

Weathertight has the meaning given in annex I of ICLL. Weathertight means that in any sea conditions water will not penetrate into the ship;

Wheelhouse means the control position occupied by the officer of the watch who is responsible for the safe navigation of the vessel;

Window means a ship's window, being any window, regardless of shape, suitable for installation aboard ships;

SECTION 3

APPLICATION AND INTERPRETATION

3.1 Application

3.1.1 The Code applies to a motor or sailing vessel of 24 metres in load line length and over or, if built before 21 July 1968, which is of 150 tons gross tonnage and over and which, at the time, is in commercial use for sport or pleasure and carries no cargo and no more than 12 passengers. The Code only applies to vessels of less than 3000 GT. Sail training vessels are included in this application.

3.1.2 Any provision of the Code expressed in the conditional (i.e. 'should') shall be a requirement.

3.1.3 Area of Operation

In general, requirements given within the Code are based on unrestricted geographical operation however, where considered appropriate, standards for vessels operating as Short Range Yachts have been included.

3.2 Equivalent Standards, Exemptions and Existing Vessels

3.2.1 Equivalent standards

Proposals for the application of alternative standards considered to be at least equivalent to the requirements of the Code should be submitted to the Administration for approval. Equivalence may be achieved by incorporating increased requirements to balance deficiencies and thereby achieve the overall safety standard.

3.2.2 Exemptions

Exemptions should be granted only by the Administration. Applications for exemption should be made to the Administration and be supported by justification for the exemption.

The granting of exemptions will be limited by the extent to which international conventions allow and should be regarded as exceptional.

3.2.3 Existing vessels

3.2.3.1 In the case of an existing vessel which does not comply fully with the Code safety standards but for which the Code standards are reasonable and practicable, the Administration should give consideration to a proposal from the owner(s)/managing agent(s) to phase in requirements within an agreed time scale not exceeding 18 months.

3.2.3.2 When an existing vessel does not meet the Code safety standard for a particular feature and it can be demonstrated that compliance is neither reasonable nor practicable, proposals for alternative arrangements should be submitted to the Administration for approval. In considering individual cases, the Administration should take into account the vessel's service history and any other factors which are judged to be relevant to the safety standard which can be achieved.

3.2.3.3 Generally, repairs, alterations and refurbishments should comply with the standards applicable to a new vessel.

3.3 Interpretation

Where a question of interpretation of any part of this Code arises which cannot be resolved by a delegated authority and the owner(s)/managing agent(s) for a vessel, a decision on the interpretation may be obtained on written application to Administration.

3.4 Updating the Code

The requirements of the Code will be reviewed and, if necessary revised, by the Administration in consultation with a standing committee.

3.5 Vessel Coded under 'The Code of Practice for Safety of Large Commercial Sailing and Motor Vessels' Vessels coded under 'The Code of Practice for Safety of Large Commercial Sailing and Motor Vessels' may continue to be considered under the standards in force at the time of initial certification.

SECTION 4

CONSTRUCTION AND STRENGTH

Objective: The purpose of this section is to ensure that all vessels are constructed to a consistent standard in respect of strength and watertight integrity. New Vessels are to be built to the requirements of one of the recognised Classification Societies listed in the National Annex and issued with a Class Certificate. Existing Vessels which are not already Classed should be taken into Class, however for vessels under 500 GT alternative arrangements for Short Range operation may be agreed by the Administration. The extent of the watertight bulkheads defined in Section 4.3, is to ensure that sufficient buoyancy is maintained by the vessel to meet the damaged stability requirements of Section 11.

4.1 General Requirements

4.1.1 All vessels should have a freeboard deck.

4.1.2 All vessels should be fitted with a weather deck throughout the length of the vessel and be of adequate strength to withstand the sea and weather conditions likely to be encountered in the declared area(s) of operation.

4.1.3 The declared area(s) of operation and any other conditions which restrict the use of the vessel at sea should be recorded on the load line certificate issued to the vessel.

4.1.4 The choice of hull construction material affects fire protection requirements, for which reference should be made to section 14.

4.2 Structural Strength

4.2.1 For unlimited operation, all vessels must be classed.

4.2.2 For operation within the Short Range Yacht Category, all new vessels must be classed.

4.2.3 Existing un-classed vessels of less than 500GT may be considered for restricted operation within the Short Range Category.

4.2.4 Attention should be paid to local or global hull strength requirements for the provision of ballast.

4.3 Watertight Bulkheads

Section 11 of the Code deals with subdivision and damage stability requirements which will determine the number and positioning of watertight bulkheads defined below.

4.3.1 Watertight bulkheads should be fitted in accordance with the following requirements.

- (1) The strength of watertight bulkheads and their penetrations, and watertight integrity of the division should be in accordance with the requirements of one of the Classification Societies referred to in the National Annex.
- (2) Generally, openings in watertight bulkheads should comply with the standards required for passenger vessels, as defined in SOLAS regulations II-1.
- (3) Approved hinged doors may be provided for infrequently used openings in watertight compartments, where a crew member will be in immediate attendance when the door is open at sea. Audible & visual alarms should be provided in the wheelhouse.
- (4) With the exception of doors referred to in section 4.4.1, watertight doors in yachts under 500GT may be approved hinged doors provided that there is an audible and visual alarm on the Bridge indicating when the door is open. The doors are to be kept closed at sea and marked accordingly. A time delay for the alarm is acceptable.
- (5) Procedures for the operation of watertight doors should be agreed with the administration and posted in suitable locations. Watertight doors should be normally closed, with the exception of sliding watertight doors providing the normal access to frequently used living and working spaces. Additionally when an access is unlikely to be used for lengthy periods, the door should also be closed.

4.4 Enclosed Compartments within the Hull and below the Freeboard Deck provided with Access through Openings in the Hull.

4.4.1 Compartment(s) below the freeboard deck, provided for recreational purposes, oil fuelling/fresh water reception or other purposes to do with the business of the vessel and having access openings in the hull, should be bounded by watertight divisions without any opening (i.e. doors, manholes, ventilation ducts or any other opening) separating the compartment(s) from any other compartment below the freeboard deck, unless provided with sliding watertight doors complying with 4.3.1.

4.4.2 Openings in the hull should comply with SOLAS regulation II-1/25-10 - External openings in cargo ships. Provision should be made to ensure that doors may be manually closed and locked in the event of power or hydraulic failure.

4.5 Rigging on Sailing Vessels

4.5.1 General

The condition of the rig should be monitored in accordance with a planned maintenance schedule. The schedule should include, in particular, regular monitoring of all the gear associated with safe work aloft and on the bowsprit (see 22.3).

4.5.2 Masts and spars

4.5.2.1 Dimensions and construction materials of masts and spars should be in accordance with the requirements or recommendations of one of the Classification Societies referred to in 4.3.1.1 or a recognised national or international standard.

4.5.2.2 The associated structure for masts and spars (including fittings, decks and floors) should be constructed to effectively carry and transmit the forces involved.

4.5.3 Running and standing rigging

4.5.3.1 Wire rope used for standing rigging (stays or shrouds) should not be flexible wire rope (fibre rope core).

4.5.3.2 The strength of all blocks, shackles, rigging screws, cleats and associated fittings and attachment points should exceed the breaking strain of the associated running or standing rigging.

4.5.3.3 Chainplates for standing rigging should be constructed to effectively carry and transmit the forces involved.

4.5.4 Sails

4.5.4.1 Adequate means of reefing or shortening sail should be provided.

4.5.4.2 Sailing vessels operating as Short Range Yachts need not carry storm canvas.

4.5.4.3 All other vessels should either be provided with separate storm sails or have specific sails designated and constructed to act as storm canvas.

SECTION 5

WEATHERTIGHT INTEGRITY

Objective: This section is intended to outline standards to be achieved for weathertight integrity. As far as is practicable the standards of the 1966 ICLL are to be adhered to. However, due consideration may be given to arrangements that provide an equivalent level of safety in respect of the risks of down flooding and green sea loading.

Virtual Freeboard Deck

For the purposes of this section only, where actual freeboard to the weather deck exceeds that required by ICLL 66 by at least one standard superstructure height, openings on that deck, abaft of the forward quarter, may be assumed to be in position 2. This is to be taken, unless otherwise stated, as defined in ICLL 66.

For vessels up to 75m load line length, a standard superstructure height is to be taken as 1.8m. For vessels over 125m load line length, this is to be taken as 2.3m.

Superstructure heights for vessels of intermediate lengths should be obtained by interpolation.

C.5 As regards Virtual Freeboard Deck, reference is also to be made to Pt B, Ch 1, Sec 1, [4.3.5].

5.1 Hatchways and Skylight Hatches

5.1.1 General requirements

5.1.1.1 All openings leading to spaces below the weather deck not capable of being closed weathertight, must be enclosed within either an enclosed superstructure or a weathertight deckhouse of adequate strength meeting with the requirements of the Load Line assigning authority.

5.1.1.2 All exposed hatchways which give access from position 1 and position 2 are to be of substantial weathertight construction and provided with efficient means of closure. Weathertight hatch covers should be permanently attached to the vessel and provided with adequate arrangements for securing the hatch closed.

5.1.1.3 Hatches which are designated for escape purposes should be provided with covers which are to be openable from either side and in the direction of escape they are to be openable without a key. All handles on the inside are to be non removable. An escape hatch should be readily identified and easy and safe to use, having due regard to its position.

5.1.2 Hatchways which are open at sea

In general, hatches should be kept closed at sea.

However, hatchways which may be kept open for access at sea are to be as small as practicable (a maximum of 1 square metre in clear area), and fitted with coamings of at least 300mm in height in positions 1 and 2. Hatchways should be as near to the centreline as practicable, especially on sailing vessels. Covers of hatchways are to be permanently attached to the hatch coamings and, where hinged, the hinges are to be located on the forward side.

5.2 Doorways and Companionways

5.2.1 Doorways located above the weather deck

5.2.1.1 External doors in deckhouses and superstructures that give access to spaces below the weather deck, are to be weathertight and door openings should have coaming heights of at least:

Location	Vessels > 24m	Short Range Yachts
A	600mm	300mm
B	300mm	150mm
C	150mm	75mm

Location A The door is in the forward quarter length of the vessel and is used when the vessel is at sea.

Location B The door is in an exposed forward facing location aft of the forward quarter length.

Location C The door is in a protected location aft of the forward quarter length, or an unprotected door on the first tier deck above the weather deck.

5.2.1.2 Weathertight doors should be arranged to open outwards and when located in a house side, be hinged at the forward edge. Alternative closing arrangements will be considered providing it can be demonstrated that the efficiency of the closing arrangements and their ability to prevent the ingress of water will not impair the safety of the vessel.

5.2.1.3 An access door leading directly to the engine room from the weather deck should be fitted with a coaming of height of at least;

Location	Vessels > 24m	Short Range Yachts
Position 1	600mm	450mm
Position 2	380mm	200mm

5.2.1.4 4 Coaming height, construction and securing standards for weathertight doors which are provided for use only when the vessel is in port or at anchor in calm sheltered waters and are locked closed when the vessel is at sea, may be considered individually.

5.2.2 Companion hatch openings

5.2.2.1 Companionway hatch openings which give access to spaces below the weather deck should be fitted with a coaming, the top of which is at least 300mm above the deck, or 150mm in the case of Short Range Yachts.

5.2.2.2 Washboards may be used to close the vertical opening. When washboards are used, they should be so arranged and fitted that they will not be dislodged readily. Whilst stowed, provisions are to be made to ensure that they are retained in a secure location.

5.2.2.3 The maximum breadth of an opening in a companion hatch should not exceed 1 metre.

5.3 Skylights

5.3.1 All skylights should be of efficient weather-tight construction and should be located on or as near to the centreline of the vessel as practicable.

5.3.2 If they are of the opening type they should be provided with efficient means whereby they can be secured in the closed position.

5.3.3 Skylights which are designated for escape purposes should be openable from either side and in the direction of escape they are to be openable without a key. All handles on the inside are to be non removable. An escape skylight should be readily identified and easy and safe to use, having due regard to its position.

5.3.4 The skylight glazing material and its method of securing within the frame should meet an appropriate national or international standard. Recognised Classification RINA Rules for 'ships' are considered to meet these requirements. Where a recognised Classification Society produces

alternative rules for 'pleasure vessels' or 'yachts', these are considered appropriate for Short Range Yachts.

A minimum of one portable cover for each size of glazed opening should be provided which can be accessed rapidly and efficiently secured in the event of a breakage of the skylight.

C.5.3.4 The skylight glazing material and its method of securing within the frame shall meet the requirements of Pt B, Ch 9, Sec 9 of the RINA Rules or an equivalent national or international standard. For Short Range yachts reference is to be made to Pt B, Ch 1, Sec 1.

5.4 Portlights

5.4.1 Portlights should be of strength appropriate to location in the vessel and meet an appropriate national or international standard. Recognised Classification RINA Rules for 'ships' are considered to meet these requirements. Where a recognised Classification Society produces alternative rules for 'pleasure vessels' or 'yachts', these are considered appropriate for Short Range Yachts. With regard to structural fire protection, the requirements for the construction of certain portlights should meet the requirements of Section 14.

5.4.2 In general, all portlights fitted in locations protecting openings to spaces below the weather deck or fitted in the hull of the vessel should be provided with a permanently attached deadlight which is to be capable of securing the opening watertight in the event of a breakage of the portlight glazing. Proposals to fit portable deadlights will be subject to special consideration and approval by the Administration, having regard for the location of the portlights and the ready availability of deadlights.

Consideration should be given to the provision of operational instructions to the Master as to when deadlights must be applied to portlights.

C.5.4.2 Portlights (sidescuttles) shall meet the requirements of Pt B, Ch 9, Sec 9 of the RINA Rules or an equivalent national or international standard. For Short Range yachts reference is to be made to Pt B, Ch 1, Sec 1.

5.4.3 Portlights fitted in the hull of the vessel below the level of the freeboard deck should be either non-opening or of a non-readily openable type and be in accordance with a standard recognised by the administration. The lower edge of the portlights should be at least 500mm or 2.5% of the breadth of the vessel, whichever is the greater, above the all seasons load line assigned to the vessel.

Portlights of the non readily opening type must be secured closed when the vessel is in navigation.

5.4.4 Portlights should not be fitted in the hull in way of the machinery space.

5.5 Windows

5.5.1 Windows should be of strength appropriate to their location in the vessel and meet the requirements of BSMA 25 or equivalent international standard. Recognised Classification RINA Rules for 'ships' are considered to meet these requirements. Where a recognised Classification Society produces alternative rules for 'pleasure vessels' or 'yachts', these are considered appropriate for Short Range Yachts.

C.5.5.1 Windows shall meet the requirements of Pt B, Ch 9, Sec 9 of the RINA Rules or an equivalent international standard. For Short Range yachts reference is to be made to Pt B, Ch 1, Sec 1.

5.5.2 For all vessels where the glazing material, glazing thickness, or fixing of the windows does not meet the requirements of a recognised standard, windows may be tested, to the satisfaction of the Administration, at a minimum of 4 times the required design pressure derived from an appropriate national or international standard. Additionally, as a minimum, calculated thicknesses should meet Classification Society requirements for pleasure vessels or yachts. For windows fitted with storm shutters, see 5.5.6, or for Short Range Yachts, test pressures may be reduced to 2.5 times the derived design pressure.

5.5.3 In general, windows fitted in superstructures or weathertight deckhouses are to be substantially framed and efficiently secured to the structure. The glass is to be of the toughened safety glass type.

5.5.4 Where chemically toughened safety glass is used, windows are to be of the laminated type, the minimum depth of chemical toughening to be 30 microns on exposed faces. Regular inspections of the windows, with particular reference to the surface condition, should form part of the operational procedures and annual Class survey.

5.5.5 In general, windows should not be fitted in the main hull below the level of the freeboard deck. Proposals to fit windows in the main hull below the level of the freeboard deck will be subject to special consideration and approval by the Administration, having regard for the location and strength of the windows and their supporting structure and, the availability of strong protective covers for the windows. One item of the special consideration should be operational instructions to the Master as to when the strong protective covers must be applied to windows.

5.5.6 For all vessels, other than Short Range Yachts, storm shutters are required for all windows in the front and sides of first tier and front windows of the second tier of superstructures or weathertight deckhouses above the freeboard deck. Where windows are of laminated construction and their equivalent toughened safety glass thickness exceeds the requirements of the applied standard

by a minimum of 30%, storm shutters need not be carried, but a blanking plate(s) is to be provided so that any window opening may be sealed in the event of glass failure. When storm shutters are interchangeable port and starboard, a minimum of 50% of each size should be provided.

5.5.7 Side and front windows to the navigating position should not be constructed of polarised or tinted glass. (See Section 18).

5.6 Ventilators and Exhausts

5.6.1 Adequate ventilation is to be provided throughout the vessel. The accommodation is to be protected from the entry of gas and/or vapour fumes from machinery, exhaust and fuel systems.

5.6.2 Ventilators are to be of efficient construction and provided with permanently attached means of weather-tight closure. Generally, ventilators serving any space below the freeboard deck or an enclosed superstructure should have a coaming of minimum height of:

Location	Vessels > 24m	Short Range Yachts
Forward quarter length	900mm	450mm
Elsewhere	760mm	380mm

5.6.3 Ventilators should be kept as far inboard as practicable and the height above the deck of the ventilator opening should be sufficient to prevent the ingress of water when the vessel heels.

5.6.4 The ventilation of spaces such as the machinery space, which must remain open, requires special attention with regard to the location and height of the ventilation openings above the deck, taking into account the effect of downflooding angle on stability standard. (See section 11.)

The means of closure of ventilators serving the machinery space should be selected with regard to the fire protection and extinguishing arrangements provided in the machinery space.

5.6.5 Engine exhaust outlets which penetrate the hull below the freeboard deck should be provided with means to prevent backflooding into the hull through a damaged exhaust system. For vessels operating on unrestricted service a positive means of closure should be provided. The system should be of equivalent construction to the hull on the outboard side of the closure. For Short Range Yachts, where the fitting of a positive closure is not practicable, the exhaust should be looped up above the waterline on the

outboard side of the system, to a minimum height of 1000 mm, and be of equivalent construction to the hull.

5.7 Air Pipes

5.7.1 Air pipes serving fuel and other tanks should be of efficient construction and provided with permanently attached means of weathertight closure. Means of closure may be omitted if it can be shown that the open end of an air pipe is afforded adequate protection by other structure(s) which will prevent the ingress of water.

5.7.2 Where located on the weather deck, air pipes should be kept as far inboard as practicable and be fitted with a coaming of sufficient height to prevent inadvertent flooding. Generally, air pipes to tanks should have a minimum coaming height of:

Location	Vessels > 24m	Short Range Yachts
On weather deck	760mm	380mm
Elsewhere	450mm	225mm

5.7.3 Air pipes to fuel tanks should terminate at a height of not less than 760mm above either, the top of the filler pipe for a gravity filling tank or, the top of the overflow tank for a pressure filling tank.

5.8 Scuppers, Sea Inlets and Discharges

The standards of ICLL should be applied to every discharge led through the shell of the vessel as far as it is reasonable and practicable to do so, and in any case, all sea inlet and overboard discharges should be provided with efficient shut-off valves arranged in positions where they are readily accessible at all times.

5.9 Materials for Valves and Associated Piping

5.9.1 Valves which are fitted below the waterline should be of steel, bronze or other material having a similar resistance to impact and fire.

5.9.2 The associated piping should, in areas as indicated above, be of steel, bronze, copper or other equivalent material.

5.9.3 Where the use of plastic piping is proposed, it will be considered and full details of the type of piping, its intended location, and use, should be submitted for approval. Due regard should be paid to the IMO Fire Test Procedures Code.

5.9.4 The use of flexible piping in any location should be kept to a minimum compatible with the essential reason for its use. Flexible piping and the means of joining it to its associated hard piping system should be approved as fit for the purpose.

5.10 General Equivalence

Where vessels cannot fully comply with the requirements of this section, equivalent arrangements may be considered by the Administration. Such proposals should take into account the following, although this should not be considered as an exhaustive list:

- Openings to be kept closed at sea
- Enhanced Bilge Pumping capacity and additional bilge alarms
- Compliance with damage stability if not already a requirement (see Section 11)
- Provision of dorade boxes or baffle systems to prevent direct ingress of water
- Alternative ventilation for use in bad weather
- Consideration of downflooding angle and reduced risk of green sea loads, i.e. protected position
- Enhanced survey inspection regime
- Operational Limitations

SECTION 6

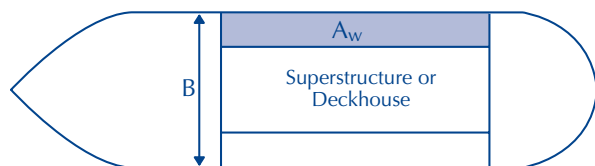
WATER FREEING ARRANGEMENTS

Objective: This section provides for consideration of the risks of green water being shipped aboard and the resulting consequences with respect to the vessels stability and safety of personnel on deck.

6.1 The standards for water freeing arrangements should comply with ICLL as far as it is reasonable and practicable to do so.

In any case the intention should be to achieve a standard of safety which is at least equivalent to the standard of ICLL.

Additionally, where a well is created on each side of the vessel between a superstructure or deckhouse, and the bulwark in way of that superstructure or deck house, the following formula may be used to determine the required freeing port areas on each side of the vessel for the well concerned:



$$FP_{REQ} = 0.28 \times A_w / B$$

Where:

FP_{REQ} = Freeing port area required

A_w = Area of well in way of superstructure or deckhouse

B = Full beam at deck.

On sailing vessels, where the solid bulwark height does not exceed 150mm, specific freeing ports, as defined above, are not required.

6.2 In individual cases, when the Administration considers that the requirements of ICLL cannot be met, the Administration may consider and approve alternative arrangements to achieve adequate safety standards. Freeing arrangements may take account of a reduced permeability and volume of the well, when compared to a full size well.

In considering an individual case, the Administration will take into account the vessels past performance in service and the declared area(s) of operation and any other conditions which restrict the use of the vessel at sea which will be recorded on the load line certificate issued to the vessel. (See section 4.1.)

6.3 Recesses

6.3.1 Any recess in the weather deck should be of weathertight construction and should be self draining under all normal conditions of heel and trim of the vessel. A swimming pool or spa bath open to the elements should be treated as a recess.

6.3.2 The means of drainage provided should be capable of efficient operation when the vessel is heeled to an angle of 100 in the case of a motor vessel (see 10A.2), and 300 in the case of a sailing vessel.

The drainage arrangements should have the capability of draining the recess (when fully charged with water) within 3 minutes when the vessel is upright and at the load line draught. Means should be provided to prevent the backflow of sea water into the recess.

6.3.3 When it is not practical to provide drainage which meets the requirements of 6.3.2, alternative safety measures may be proposed for approval by the Administration. Where the above requirements for quick drainage cannot be met, the effect on intact and damage stability should be considered taking into account the mass of water and its free surface effect.

SECTION 7a

MACHINERY - VESSELS OF LESS THAN 500 GT

Objective: *This section outlines the minimum requirements for Machinery Classification, which are to be in accordance with the requirements of one of the Classification Societies defined in the National Annex and should cover the minimum aspects defined below, even if the machinery is not considered the primary means of propulsion. Existing Vessels which are not already Classed should be taken into Class, however alternative arrangements for Short Range operation may be agreed by the Administration.*

7a.1 General Requirements

7a.1.1 *The machinery and its installation should, in general, meet with the requirements of one of the Classification Societies named in the National Annex. The Class Survey or Notation should include as a minimum, propulsion and electrical generation machinery and shafting. For existing and new vessels which operate with periodically unattended machinery spaces, the machinery and its installation should meet the standards of SOLAS regulations II-1/Part E - Additional requirements for periodically unattended machinery spaces, so far as is reasonable and practicable to do so.*

Plastic piping may be accepted where the piping and the arrangements for its use meet the requirements of the IMO Fire Test Procedures Code.

C.7a.1.1 *The machinery and its installation are to meet the requirements of Pt C, Ch 1.*

Plastic piping and the arrangements for its use fitted on board are to meet the requirements of Pt C, Ch 1, App 1 and shall meet the requirements of the IMO Fire Test Procedure Code.

7a.1.2 *The requirements for main propulsion are based upon the installation of diesel powered units. When other types of main propulsion are proposed, the arrangements and installation should be specially considered. Where gas turbines are to be fitted, attention should be paid to the guidance contained within the IMO High-speed Craft Code, and installation is to be to the satisfaction of the Administration.*

C.7a.1.2 *When gas turbines are fitted, they shall meet the requirements of Pt C, Ch 1, Sec 4.*

7a.1.3 *Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph 7a.1.1, in a fuel supply system to an engine unit, where a flexible section of piping is provided, connections should be of a screw type or equivalent approved type. Flexible pipes should be fire resistant/metal reinforced. Materials and fittings should be of a suitable recognised national or international standard.*

7a.2 Installation

7a.2.1 *Notwithstanding the requirements referred to in 7a.1, the machinery, fuel tanks and associated piping systems and fittings should be of a design and construction adequate for the service for which they are intended, and should be so installed and protected as to reduce to a minimum any danger to persons during normal movement about the vessel, with due regard being made to moving parts, hot surfaces, and other hazards.*

7a.2.2 *Means should be provided to isolate any source of fuel which may feed a fire in an engine space fire situation. A fuel shut-off valve(s) should be provided which is capable of being closed from a position outside the engine space. The valve(s) should be fitted as close as possible to the fuel tank(s).*

7a.2.3 *All external high pressure fuel delivery lines between the high pressure fuel pumps and fuel nozzles should be protected with a jacketed tubing system capable of containing fuel resulting from a high-pressure line failure. The jacketed tubing system should include means for collection of leakage and arrangements should be provided for an alarm to be given in the event of a fuel line failure.*

7a.2.4 *When a glass fuel level gauge is fitted it should be of the 'flat glass' type with self closing valves between the gauge and the tank.*

SECTION 7b

MACHINERY - VESSELS OF 500 GT AND OVER

Objective: *This section outlines the minimum requirements for Machinery Classification, which are to be in accordance with the requirements of one of the Classification Societies defined in the National Annex. The Class Notation should cover the minimum aspects defined within this chapter even if the machinery is not considered the primary means of propulsion.*

C.7b The machinery and its installation are to meet the requirements of Pt C, Ch 1.

7b.1 *For existing and new vessels the machinery and its installation should meet the standards of SOLAS regulations II-1/Part C Machinery installations and II-1/Part E - Additional requirements for periodically unattended machinery spaces, so far as is reasonable and practicable to do so.*

7b.2 *In any case the intention should be to achieve a standard of safety which is at least equivalent to the standard of SOLAS. Equivalence may be achieved by incorporating increased requirements to balance deficiencies and thereby achieve the required overall standard.*

7b.3 *Where gas turbines are to be fitted, attention should be paid to the guidance contained within the IMO Highspeed Craft Code, and installation is to be to the satisfaction of the Administration.*

C.7b.3 When gas turbines are fitted, they shall meet the requirements of Pt C, Ch 1, Sec 4.

SECTION 8a

ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS - VESSELS OF LESS THAN 500 GT

Objective: This section outlines the minimum requirements for Electrical Classification, which are to be in accordance with the requirements of one of the Classification Societies defined in the National Annex, and should cover the minimum aspects defined below. For sailing vessels, this should also cover the elements necessary to ensure safety of the vessel including control of the sails, where appropriate. Existing Vessels which are not already Classed should be taken into Class, however alternative arrangements for Short Range operation may be agreed by the Administration.

C.8a The electrical installations are to meet the requirements of Pt C, Ch 2.

8a.1 Installation

8a.1.1 Particular attention should be paid to the provision of overload and short circuit protection of all circuits, except engine starting circuits supplied from batteries.

8a.1.2 Electrical devices working in potentially hazardous areas, into which petroleum vapour or other hydrocarbon gas may leak, should be of a type certified safe for the hazard.

8a.2 Lighting

8a.2.1 Lighting circuits, including those for emergency lighting, should be distributed through the spaces so that a total blackout cannot occur due to failure of a single protective device.

8a.2.2 An emergency source of lighting should be provided which should be independent of the general lighting system. This source should be sufficient for up to 3 hours duration and should include navigation light supplies. The lighting is to provide sufficient lighting for personnel to escape from the accommodation or working spaces to their muster station, and launch and board survival craft. Additionally, this light, supplemented by torches, should be sufficient to permit emergency repairs to machinery, etc. The emergency source of power should be independent of the main power supply, external to the engine room, and with separate distribution.

8a.3 Batteries

Batteries of a type suitable for marine use and not liable to leakage should be used. Areas in which batteries are stowed should be provided with adequate ventilation to prevent an accumulation of gas which is emitted from batteries of all types. Reference should also be made to Section 14.1.5.

SECTION 8b

ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS - VESSELS OF 500 GT AND OVER

Objective: This section outlines the minimum requirements for Electrical Classification, which are to be in accordance with the requirements of one of the Classification Societies defined in the National Annex, and should cover the minimum aspects defined below. For sailing vessels, this should also cover the elements necessary to ensure safety of the vessel including control of the sails, where appropriate.

C.8b The electrical installations are to meet the requirements of Pt C, Ch 2.

8b.1 The electrical equipment and its installation should meet the standards of SOLAS regulations II-1/Part D - Elec-

trical installations and II-1/Part E - Additional requirements for periodically unattended machinery spaces, where appropriate, so far as it is reasonable and practicable to do so.

8b.2 The emergency generator, if fitted, should be located above the uppermost continuous deck but may be located below this deck provided it is protected from the effects of fire and flooding. In all cases, the emergency generator should be separated from main generators and main switchboard by a division capable of ensuring its continued operation. The emergency generator should be readily accessible from the open deck.

SECTION 9a

STEERING GEAR - VESSELS OF LESS THAN 500 GT

Objective: This section outlines the minimum requirements for Steering Gear Classification, which are to be in accordance with the requirements of a recognised Classification Society. The Class Notation or Survey should cover the minimum aspects defined within this chapter. Due regard is to be paid to the requirements for emergency steering.

C.9a The steering gear and its installation are to meet the requirements of Pt C, Ch 1, Sec 10.

9a.1 General Requirements

The steering gear and its installation should, in general, meet with the requirements of one of the Classification Societies named in the National Annex.

In the event that the above requirements cannot be met on an existing vessel, the Administration may be requested to consider and approve alternative arrangements to achieve adequate safety standards.

9a.2 Vessels should be provided with means for directional control of adequate strength and suitable design to enable the heading and direction of travel to be effectively controlled at all operating speeds. When appropriate to the safe steering of the vessel, the steering gear should be power operated in accordance with the requirements of the Administration.

C.9a.2 Power operated steering is to be installed as per Pt C, Ch 1, Sec 10, [2].

9a.3 When the steering gear is fitted with remote control, arrangements should be made for emergency steering in the event of a failure of such control.

C.9a.3 As regards emergency steering, reference is to be made to Pt C, Ch 1, Sec 10, [2.1.2] and [1.4.3].

SECTION 9b**STEERING GEAR - VESSELS OF 500 GT
AND OVER**

Objective: *This section outlines the minimum requirements for Steering Gear Classification, which are to be in accordance with the requirements a recognised Classification Society. The Class Notation should cover the minimum aspects defined within this chapter. Due regard is to be paid to the requirements for emergency steering.*

For existing and new vessels, the steering gear and its installation should meet the standards of SOLAS regulations II-1/Part C - Machinery installations, so far as it is reasonable and practicable to do so.

In any case, the intention should be to achieve a standard of safety which is at least equivalent to the standard of SOLAS. Equivalence may be achieved by incorporating increased requirements to balance deficiencies and thereby achieve the required overall standard.

C.9b The steering gear and its installation are to meet the requirements of Pt C, Ch 1, Sec 10.

SECTION 10a

BILGE PUMPING - VESSELS OF LESS THAN 500 GT

Objective: This section outlines the minimum requirements for Bilge Pumping Classification, which are to be in accordance with the requirements of a recognised Classification Society. The Class Notation should cover the minimum aspects defined within this chapter. The principle objective of this section is that in the event of one compartment being flooded, which may or not be the engine room, there is an ability to control any leakage to adjacent compartments.

C.10a The bilge pumping equipment and its installation are to meet the requirements of Pt C, Ch 1, Sec 9, [6].

10a.1 General Requirements

The bilge pumping equipment and its installation should, in general, meet with the requirements of a recognised Classification Society. Either the vessel should be in class or a statement of compliance issued by one of the Societies should be provided to the Administration.

In the event that the above requirements cannot be met on an existing vessel, the Administration may be requested to consider and alternative arrangements to achieve adequate safety standards.

10a.2 All vessels should be provided with at least two fixed and independently powered pumps, with suction pipes so arranged that any compartment can be effectively drained when the vessel is heeled to an angle of 10°. For

Short Range Yachts, the second pump and suction pipes may be portable.

10a.3 The location of pumps, their individual power supplies and controls, including those for bilge valves, should be such that in event of any one compartment being flooded another pump is available to control any leakage to adjacent compartments.

10a.4 Each bilge pump suction line should be fitted with an efficient strum box.

10a.5 In the case of a vessel where the propulsion machinery space may be unmanned at any time, a bilge level alarm should be fitted. The alarm should provide an audible and visual warning in the Master's cabin and in the wheelhouse. The audible and visual alarm may be accepted elsewhere if it is considered that such a location may be more appropriate.

10a.6 Pumping and piping arrangements for bilges into which fuel or other oils of similar or higher fire risk could collect, under either normal or fault conditions, should be kept clear of accommodation spaces and separate from accommodation bilge systems. Bilge level alarms meeting the requirements of 10a.5 should be fitted to all such bilges.

SECTION 10b

BILGE PUMPING - VESSELS OF 500 GT
AND OVER

Objective: This section outlines the minimum requirements for Bilge Pumping Classification, which are to be in accordance with the requirements of one of the Classification Societies defined in section 3. The Class Notation should cover the minimum aspects defined within this chapter. The principle objective of this section is that in the event of one compartment being flooded, which may or not be the engine room, there is an ability to control any leakage to adjacent compartments.

For all vessels, the bilge pumping and its installation should as a minimum meet the cargo vessel standards of SOLAS regulations II-1/Part B - Subdivision and stability Regulation 21.

In any case, the intention should be to achieve a standard of safety which is at least equivalent to the standard of SOLAS.

Equivalence may be achieved by incorporating increased requirements to balance deficiencies and thereby achieve the required overall standard.

A minimum of 2 pumps should be provided. The capacity of the pumps and the size of the bilge main and branches should meet the capacity requirements for passenger ships contained in SOLAS.

In addition the minimum requirements for vessels of less than 500 GT contained at 10a, should also be met.

C.10b The bilge pumping equipment and its installation are to meet the requirements of Pt C, Ch 1, Sec 9, [6].

SECTION 11

STABILITY

Objective: This section outlines the minimum requirements for Intact and Damage stability for both Motor and Sailing Vessels. For vessel less than 85m Load Line length, a minor damage methodology is adopted in which damage is assumed not to occur on any bulkhead, deck, or other watertight boundary.

11.1 General

11.1.1 This section deals with the standards for both intact and damaged stability.

11.1.2 An intact stability standard proposed for assessment of a vessel type not covered by the standards defined in the Code should be submitted to the Administration for approval at the earliest opportunity.

11.1.3 If used, permanent ballast should be located in accordance with a plan approved by the Administration and in a manner that prevents shifting of position. Permanent ballast should not be removed from the ship or relocated within the ship without the approval of the Administration. Permanent ballast particulars should be noted in the ship's stability booklet. Attention should be paid to local or global hull strength requirements from the fitting of additional ballast.

11.2 Intact Stability Standards

11.2.1 Motor vessels

11.2.1.1 Monohull Vessels

The curves of statical stability for seagoing conditions should meet the following criteria:

- (1) the area under the righting lever curve (GZ curve) should not be less than 0.055 metre-radians up to 30° angle of heel and not less than 0.09 metre-radians up to 40° angle of heel, or the angle of downflooding, if this angle is less;
- (2) the area under the GZ curve between the angles of heel of 30° and 40° or between 30° and the angle of downflooding if this is less than 40°, should not be less than 0.03 metre-radians;
- (3) the righting lever (GZ) should be at least 0.20 metres at an angle of heel equal to or greater than 30°;
- (4) the maximum GZ should occur at an angle of heel of preferably exceeding 30° but not less than 25°;

(5) after correction for free surface effects, the initial meta-centric height (GM) should not be less than 0.15 metres; and

(6) In the event that the vessels intact stability standard fails to comply with the criteria defined in 1. to 5. the Administration may be consulted for the purpose of specifying alternative but equivalent criteria.

11.2.1.2 Monohull Vessels operating as Short Range Yachts

Where Short Range Yachts are unable to meet the criteria above, the following criteria may be used:

- (1) the area under the righting lever curve (GZ curve) should not be less than 0.07 metre-radians up to 15° angle of heel, when maximum GZ occurs at 15°, and 0.055 metre-radians up to 30° angle of heel, when maximum GZ occurs at 30° or above. Where the maximum GZ occurs at angles of between 15° and 30°, the corresponding area under the GZ curve, A_{req} should be taken as follows:

$$A_{req} = 0.055 + 0.001(30^\circ - \theta_{max}) \text{ metre-radians}$$
 where θ_{max} is the angle of heel in degrees where the GZ curve reaches its maximum.
- (2) the area under the GZ curve between the angles of heel of 30° and 40° or between 30° and the angle of downflooding if this is less than 40°, should not be less than 0.03 metre-radians;
- (3) the righting lever (GZ) should be at least 0.20 metres at an angle of heel equal to or greater than 30°;
- (4) the maximum GZ should occur at an angle of heel not less than 15°;
- (5) after correction for free surface effects, the initial meta-centric height (GM) should not be less than 0.15 metres.

11.2.1.3 Multi-hulls

The curves of statical stability for seagoing conditions should meet the following criteria:

- (1) the area under the righting lever curve (GZ curve) should not be less than 0.075 metre-radians up to an angle of 20° when the maximum righting lever (GZ) occurs at 20° and, not less than 0.055 metre-radians up to an angle of 30° when the maximum righting lever (GZ) occurs at 30° or above. When the maximum GZ occurs at angles between 20° and 30° the corresponding area under the GZ curve, A_{req} should be taken as follows:

$$A_{req} = \{0.055 + 0.002(30 - \theta_{max})\} \text{ metre radians};$$

where θ_{max} is the angle of heel in degrees where the GZ curve reaches its maximum.

- (2) the area under the GZ curve between the angles of heel of 30° and 40° or between 30° and the angle of down-flooding if this is less than 40°, should not be less than 0.03 metre-radians;
- (3) the righting lever (GZ) should be at least 0.20 metres at an angle of heel where it reaches its maximum;
- (4) the maximum GZ should occur at an angle of heel not less than 20°;
- (5) after correction for free surface effects, the initial meta-centric height (GM) should not be less than 0.15 metres; and
- (6) if the maximum righting lever (GZ) occurs at an angle of less than 20° approval of the stability should be considered by the Administration as a special case.

11.2.1.4 For the purpose of assessing whether the stability criteria are met, GZ curves should be produced for the loading conditions applicable to the operation of the vessel.

11.2.1.5 Superstructures

11.2.1.5.1 The buoyancy of enclosed superstructures complying with regulation 3(10)(b) of the ICLL may be taken into account when producing GZ curves.

11.2.1.5.2 Superstructures, the doors of which do not comply with the requirements of regulation 12 of ICLL, should not be taken into account.

11.2.1.6 High Speed Vessels

In addition to the criteria above, designers and builders should address the following hazards which are known to effect vessels operating in planing modes or those achieving relatively high speeds:

- (1) directional instability, often coupled to roll and pitch instabilities;
- (2) bow diving of planing vessels due to dynamic loss of longitudinal stability in calm seas;
- (3) reduction in transverse stability with increasing speed in monohulls;
- (4) porpoising of planing monohulls being coupled with pitch and heave oscillations;
- (5) generation of capsizing moments due to immersion of chines in planing monohulls (chine tripping).

11.2.2 Sailing vessels

11.2.2.1 Monohulls

- (1) Curves of statical stability (GZ curves) for at least the Loaded Departure with 100% consumables and the Loaded Arrival with 10% consumables should be produced.

- (2) The GZ curves required by 1. should have a positive range of not less than 90°. For vessels of more than 45m, a range of less than 90° may be considered but may be subject to agreed operational criteria.

- (3) In addition to the requirements of 2., the angle of steady heel should be greater than 15 degrees (see figure). The angle of steady heel is obtained from the intersection of a 'derived wind heeling lever' curve with the GZ curve required by 1.

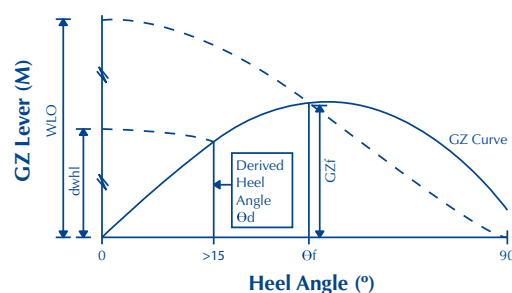
In the figure:

'dwhl' = the 'derived wind heeling lever' at any angle θ

$$dwhl = 0,5 \times WLO \times \cos^{1,3} \theta$$

where:

$$WLO = \frac{GZ_f}{\cos^{1,3} \theta_f}$$



Noting that:

WLO is the magnitude of the actual wind heeling lever at 0° which would cause the vessel to heel to the 'down flooding angle' θ_f or 60° whichever is least.

GZ_f is the lever of the vessel's GZ at the down flooding angle (θ_f) or 60° whichever is least.

θ_f is the angle at which the 'derived wind heeling' curve intersects the GZ curve. (If θ_d is less than 15° the vessel will be considered as having insufficient stability for the purpose of the Code).

θ_d the 'down-flooding angle' is the angle of heel causing immersion of the lower edge of openings having an aggregate area, in square metres, greater than:

$$\frac{\Delta}{1500}$$

where Δ = vessels displacement in tonnes.

All regularly used openings for access and for ventilation should be considered when determining the downflood-ing angle. No opening regardless of size which may lead

to progressive flooding should be immersed at an angle of heel of less than 40°. Air pipes to tanks can, however, be disregarded.

If as a result of immersion of openings in a superstructure a vessel cannot meet the required standard those superstructure openings may be ignored and the openings in the weather deck used instead to determine (f). In such cases the GZ curve should be derived without the benefit of the buoyancy of the superstructure.

It might be noted that provided the vessel complies with the requirements of 11.2.2.1.1, 11.2.2.1.2 and 11.2.2.1.3 and is sailed with an angle of heel which is no greater than the 'derived angle of heel', it should be capable of withstanding a wind gust equal to 1.4 times the actual wind velocity (i.e. twice the actual wind pressure) without immersing the 'down flooding openings', or heeling to an angle greater than 60°.

11.2.2.3 Multi-hull

(1) Curves of statical stability in both roll and pitch shall be prepared for at least the Loaded Arrival with 10% consumables. The VCG shall be obtained by one of the three methods listed below:

- (1) inclining of complete craft in air on load cells, the VCG being calculated from the moments generated by the measured forces, or
 - (2) separate determination of weights of hull and rig (comprising masts and all running and standing rigging), and subsequent calculation assuming that the hull VCG is 75% of the hull depth above the bottom of the canoe body, and that the VCG of the rig is at half the length of the mast (or a weighted mean of the lengths of more than one mast), or
 - (3) detailed calculation of the weight and CG position of all components of the vessel, plus a 15% margin of the resulting VCG height above the underside of canoe body.
- (2) If naval architecture software is used to obtain a curve of pitch restoring moments, then the trim angle must be found for a series of longitudinal centre of gravity (LCG) positions forward of that necessary for the design waterline. The curve can then be derived as follows:

$GZ \text{ in pitch} = CG' \times \cos (\text{trim angle})$

$$\text{trim angle} = \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{T_{FP} - T_{AP}}{L_{BP}} \right)$$

where:

CG' = shift of LCG forward of that required for design trim, measured parallel to baseline

T_{FP} = draught at forward perpendicular

T_{AP} = draught at aft perpendicular

L_{BP} = length between perpendiculars

Approximations to maximum roll or pitch moments are not acceptable.

- (3) Data shall be provided to the user showing the maximum advised mean apparent wind speed appropriate to each combination of sails, such wind speeds being calculated as the lesser of the following:

$$v_w = 1,5 \sqrt{\frac{LM_R}{A'_S h \cos \phi_R + A_D b}}$$

or

$$v_w = 1,5 \sqrt{\frac{LM_P}{A'_S h \cos \phi_P + A_D b}}$$

where:

v_w = maximum advised apparent wind speed (knots)

LM_R = maximum restoring moment in roll (N-m)

LM_P = limiting restoring moment in pitch (N-m), defined as the pitch restoring moment at the least angle of the following:

- (a) angle of maximum pitch restoring moment, or
- (b) angle at which foredeck is immersed
- (c) 10° from design trim

A'_S = area of sails set including mast and boom (square metres)

h = height of combined centre of effort of sails and spars above the waterline

ϕ_R = heel angle at maximum roll righting moment (in conjunction with LMR)

ϕ_P = limiting pitch angle used when calculating LMP (in conjunction with LMP)

A_D = plan area of the hulls and deck (square metres)

b = distance from centroid of AD to the centreline of the leeward hull

This data shall be accompanied by the note:

In following winds, the tabulated safe wind speed for each sail combination should be reduced by the boat speed.

- (4) If the maximum safe wind speed under full fore-and-aft sail is less than 27 knots, it shall be demonstrated by calculation using annex D of ISO 12217-2 (2002) that, when inverted and/or fully flooded, the volume of buoyancy, expressed in cubic metres (m³), in the hull, fittings and equipment is greater than:

$$1.2 \times (\text{fully loaded mass in tonnes})$$

thus ensuring that it is sufficient to support the mass of the fully loaded vessel by a margin. Allowance for trapped bubbles of air (apart from dedicated air tanks and watertight compartments) shall not be included.

- (5) The maximum safe wind speed with no sails set calculated in accordance with 3. above should exceed 36 knots. For Short Range Yachts this wind speed should exceed 32 knots

(6) Trimarans used for unrestricted operations should have sidehulls each having a total buoyant volume of at least 150% of the displacement volume in the fully loaded condition.

(7) The stability information booklet shall include information and guidance on:

- (1) the stability hazards to which these craft are vulnerable, including the risk of capsize in roll and/or pitch;
- (2) the importance of complying with the maximum advised apparent wind speed information supplied;
- (3) the need to reduce the tabulated safe wind speeds by the vessel speed in following winds;
- (4) the choice of sails to be set with respect to the prevailing wind strength, relative wind direction, and sea state;
- (5) the precautions to be taken when altering course from a following to a beam wind.

(8) In vessels required to demonstrate the ability to float after inversion (according to 3. above), an emergency escape hatch shall be fitted to each main inhabited watertight compartment such that it is above both upright and inverted waterlines.

11.3 Damaged Stability

The following requirements are applicable to all vessels, other than those operating as Short Range Yachts. Whilst Short Range Yachts are not required to meet the damage stability criteria defined above, ultimate survivability after minor damage or flooding is recommended.

It should be noted that compliance with the damage stability criteria is not required for vessels that obtain full compliance with the ICLL conditions of assignment.

11.3.1 The watertight bulkheads of the vessel should be so arranged that minor hull damage that results in the free flooding of any one compartment, will cause the vessel to float at a waterline which, at any point, is not less than 75mm below the weather deck, or bulkhead deck if not concurrent.

11.3.2 Minor damage should be assumed to occur anywhere in the length of the vessel, but not on a watertight bulkhead.

11.3.3 Standard permeabilities should be used in this assessment, as follows:

Space	Percentage Permeability
Stores	60
Stores but not a substantial quantity thereof	95
Accommodation	95
Machinery	85

11.3.4 In the damaged condition, considered in 11.3.1, the residual stability should be such that any angle of equilibrium does not exceed 7° from the upright, the resulting righting lever curve has a range to the downflooding angle of at least 15° beyond any angle of equilibrium, the maximum righting lever within that range is not less than 100mm and the area under the curve is not less than 0.015 metre radians.

11.3.5 A vessel of 85 metres and above should meet a SOLAS 1- compartment standard of subdivision, calculated using the deterministic damage stability methodology.

11.4 Elements of Stability

11.4.1 Unless otherwise specified, the lightship weight, vertical centre of gravity (KG) and longitudinal centre of gravity (LCG) of a vessel should be determined from the results of an inclining experiment.

11.4.2 An inclining experiment should be conducted in accordance with a detailed standard which is approved by the Administration and, in the presence of an authorised surveyor.

C.11.4.2 The inclining experiment and the lightweight check are to be conducted in accordance with the provisions of Annex 6.

11.4.3 The report of the inclining experiment and the lightship particulars derived should be approved by the Administration prior to its use in stability calculations. At the discretion of the owner(s)/managing agent(s) and prior to approval of the lightship particulars by the Administration, a margin for safety may be applied to the lightship weight and KG calculated after the inclining experiment. Such a margin should be clearly identified and recorded in the stability booklet.

A formal record should be kept in the stability booklet of alterations or modifications to the vessel for which the

effects on lightship weight and vertical centres of gravity are offset against of the margin.

11.4.4 When sister vessels are built at the same shipyard, the Administration may accept a lightweight check on subsequent vessels to corroborate the results of the inclining experiment conducted on the lead vessel of the class.

11.5 Stability Documents

11.5.1 A vessel should be provided with a stability information booklet for the Master, that is to be approved by the Administration.

11.5.2 The content, form and presentation of information contained in the stability information booklet should be based on the model booklet for the vessel type (motor or sailing) published by/for the Administration.

C.11.5.2 The stability information booklet is to be contain the information specified in Annex 7.

11.5.3 A vessel with previously approved stability information which undergoes a major refit or alterations

should be subjected to a complete reassessment of stability and provided with newly approved stability information.

A major refit or major alteration is one which results in either a change in the lightship weight of 2% and above and/or the longitudinal centre of gravity of 1% and above (measured from the aft perpendicular) and/or the calculated vertical centre of gravity rises by 0.25% and above (measured from the keel).

Additionally, unless it can be clearly demonstrated that no major change has occurred, a lightweight check should be carried out at the renewal survey required by 28.4.1.

11.5.4 Sailing vessels should have, readily available, a copy of the Curves of Maximum Steady Heel Angle to Prevent Downflooding in Squalls, or in the case of a multihull, the values of maximum advised mean apparent windspeed, for the reference of the watchkeeper. This should be a direct copy taken from that contained in the approved stability booklet.

11.5.5 The overall sail area and spar weights and dimensions should be as documented in the vessel's stability information booklet. Any rigging modifications that increase the overall sail area, or the weight/dimensions of the rig aloft, must be accompanied by an approved updating of the stability information booklet.

SECTION 12

FREEBOARD

Objective: The purpose of this section is to ensure that all vessels are assigned a freeboard in accordance with ICLL 1966. This section also outlines the requirements for draught marks to enable trim to be readily calculated.

12.1 General

12.1.1 The freeboard for the vessel and its marking should be approved by the Assigning Authority for the assignment of freeboard and issue of the International Load Line Certificate (1966).

12.1.2 Vessels should comply with ICLL for the assignment of a freeboard mark which corresponds to the deepest loading condition included in the stability information booklet for the vessel.

12.1.3 The freeboard assigned should be compatible with the strength of hull structure, intact and damage stability requirements for the vessel, and is to ensure minimum bow height requirements are met.

12.1.4 The Assigning Authority should provide the owner(s)/ managing agent(s) of the vessel with a copy of the particulars of the freeboard assigned and a copy of the record of particulars relating to the conditions of assignment.

12.2 Freeboard Mark and Loading

12.2.1 The freeboard mark applied should be positioned port and starboard at amidships on the load line length and may be an all-seasons mark. The mark should be a permanent disc and be of contrasting colour to the hull of the vessel in way of the mark.

12.2.2 The fresh water freeboard allowance should be obtained by deducting from the all-seasons freeboard assigned, the quantity

$$\frac{\Delta}{4T} \text{ millimetres}$$

where:

Δ is the displacement in salt water in tonnes at the all-seasons draught

T represents tonnes per centimetres immersion at the all-seasons load waterline

Alternatively the deduction may be taken as 1/48th of the all-seasons draught of the ship at amidships.

12.2.3 A vessel should not operate in any condition which will result in its appropriate freeboard marks being submerged when it is at rest and upright in calm water.

12.3 Datum Draught Marks

12.3.1 Datum draught marks should be provided at the bow and stern, port and starboard, and be adequate for assessing the condition and trim of the vessel. Such draught marks may be single datum lines.

12.3.2 The marks should be permanent and easily read but need not be of contrasting colour to the hull. The marks need not indicate more than one draught at each position and should be above, but within 1000mm, of the deepest load waterline.

12.3.3 The draught to which marks relate should be indicated either above the mark on the hull and/or in the stability information booklet for the vessel. The position of the marks should be verified at initial placement by the Administration or the vessel's Assigning Authority.

SECTION 13

LIFE-SAVING APPLIANCES

Objective: The purpose of this section is to ensure that all vessels are equipped with the minimum essential LSA equipment appropriate to yacht operations. The basic provision is for the principles of SOLAS to be met, however, some sections have been identified where alternative standards can be accepted, where appropriate.

13.1 General Requirements

13.1.1 Life-Saving Appliances should be provided in accordance with Table 1 - Life-Saving Appliances.

13.1.2 All equipment fitted should be of a type which has been accepted by the Administration as complying with IMO Lifesaving Appliances Code and IMO Resolution MSC.81(70).

13.1.3 Additional life-saving equipment which is provided should meet the requirements of 13.1.2.

When personal safety equipment is provided for use in water sports activities, arrangements for its stowage should ensure that it will not be used mistakenly as lifesaving equipment in an emergency situation.

13.1.4 All life-saving equipment carried should be fitted with retroreflective material in accordance with the recommendations of IMO Resolution A.658(16) as amended.

13.1.5 Liferaft embarkation arrangements should comply with the following:

- (1) Where the distance between the embarkation deck and the top of the liferaft buoyancy tube exceeds 1 metre with the vessel in its lightest condition, an embarkation ladder is to be provided. A means for fastening is to be provided and ladders are to be readily available for use at all times.
- (2) Where the distance between the embarkation deck and the top of the liferaft buoyancy tube exceeds 4.5 metres with the vessel in its lightest condition, davit launched liferafts and at least one launching appliance for launching are to be provided on each side of the vessel.

13.1.6 Falls for launching devices are to comply with IMO Lifesaving Appliances Code. When falls are of stainless steel, they should be renewed at intervals not exceeding the service life recommended by the manufac-

turer, or where no service life is stated be treated as galvanised steel falls. Falls of alternative materials may be considered by the Administration.

13.1.7 Every inflatable or rigid inflatable rescue boat, inflatable boat, inflatable liferaft and hydrostatic release unit should be serviced, at intervals not exceeding 12 months, at a service station approved by the manufacturer. Hydrostatic release units which have been approved for a service life of 2 years and which should be replaced at the end of their life, need not be serviced after 1 year.

13.1.8 Maintenance of equipment should be carried out in accordance with the instructions for onboard maintenance.

13.1.9 The stowage and installation of all life-saving appliances is to be to the satisfaction of the Administration.

13.1.10 All life-saving appliances should be in working order and be ready for immediate use at the commencement of, and at all times during, the voyage.

13.1.11 For a vessel equipped with stabiliser fins or having other projections at the sides of the hull, special consideration should be given, and provisions made, as necessary to avoid possible interference with the safe evacuation of the vessel in an emergency.

13.1.12 Means should be provided to prevent overboard discharge of water into survival craft.

13.2 Equipment Carriage Requirements

13.2.1 Lifeboats (Required for vessels over 85m in length).

13.2.1.1 When lifeboats are required to be carried their acceptance is conditional upon the provision of suitable stowage and launching arrangements.

13.2.1.2 When lifeboats are provided on each side of the vessel, the lifeboat(s) on each side should be of capacity to accommodate the total number of persons onboard.

Table 1 - Life-Saving Appliances

Vessel Size	Short Range Yacht	≥ 24m	≥ 500 GT	≥ 85m
<i>Lifeboats (see 13.2.1)</i>				yes
<i>Liferafts (see 13.2.2)</i>	yes	yes	yes	yes
<i>Manoverboard Recovery System (see 13.2.3.3)</i>	yes			
<i>Rescue Boat (see 13.2.3)</i>		yes	yes	yes
<i>Lifejackets (see 13.2.4)</i>	yes	yes	yes	yes
<i>Immersion Suits (see 13.2.5)</i>	yes	yes	yes	yes/2/0
<i>Lifebuoys (total)</i>	4	4	8	8
<i>Lifebuoys with Light and Smoke (see 13.2.6.1)</i>	2	2	2	2
<i>Lifebuoys with Light</i>			2	2
<i>Lifebuoys with Buoyant Lifeline (see 13.2.6.2)</i>	2	2	2	2
<i>Set of Line Throwing Appliances</i>	1	1	1	1
<i>Rocket Parachute Flares</i>	6	6	12	12
<i>Two-Way Radiotelephone Sets</i>	2	2	2	3
<i>EPIRB (see 13.2.7)</i>	1	1	1	1
<i>SART (see 13.2.8)</i>	1	1	2	2
<i>General Alarm (see 13.2.9)</i>	yes	yes	yes	yes
<i>Lighting (see 13.2.10)</i>	yes	yes	yes	yes
<i>Posters and Signs Showing Survival Craft and Equipment Operating Instructions</i>	yes	yes	yes	yes
<i>Training Manual</i>	yes	yes	yes	yes
<i>Instructions for Onboard Maintenance</i>	yes	yes	yes	yes
<i>Lifesaving Signals and Rescue Poster - Solas no 1 (see 13.2.11)</i>	yes	yes	yes	yes

13.2.1.3 *Alternative arrangements to the carriage of lifeboats may be considered as indicated below:*

- (1) *substitution of lifeboats by liferafts where the vessel complies with a SOLAS 2-compartment subdivision standard; or*
- (2) *substitution of lifeboats by a sufficient number of davit launched liferafts such that in the event of any one liferaft being lost or rendered unserviceable, sufficient aggregate capacity remains on either side of the vessel for all persons on board. Additionally one approved rescue boat should be provided on either side of the vessel.*

13.2.1.4 *A lifeboat will also be acceptable as a rescue boat provided it also meets the requirements of IMO Life-saving Appliances Code as a rescue boat.*

13.2.2 Liferafts

13.2.2.1 *The liferafts carried are to be stowed in GRP containers and must contain the necessary 'emergency pack'. For A PACK'.*

13.2.2.2 *Liferaft approval includes approval of their stowage, launching and float-free arrangements.*

13.2.2.3 *For vessels of less than 85m in length, or those complying with 13.2.1.3, a sufficient number of liferafts should be provided so that in the event of any one liferaft being lost or rendered unserviceable, sufficient aggregate capacity remains on either side of the vessel for all persons on board. This may be achieved by transferring*

liferafts from one side to the other. Where liferafts are transferable, this requirement may be met by the ability of the rafts to be transferred within 5 minutes, as below:

Liferafts of 6 - 15 persons capacity to be carried by 2 persons.

Liferafts of more than 15 persons capacity to be carried by 4 persons.

13.2.2.4 When lifeboats are provided in accordance with 13.2.1.2, sufficient liferafts are to be provided such that in the event of any one lifeboat being lost or rendered unserviceable, sufficient aggregate liferaft capacity remains on either side of the vessel for all persons onboard. Where liferafts are transferable, this requirement may be met by the ability of the rafts to be transferred within 5 minutes, as detailed in 13.2.2.3.

13.2.2.5 GRP containers containing liferafts should be stowed on the weatherdeck or in an open space and fitted with hydrostatic release units so that the liferafts will float free of the vessel and automatically inflate.

13.2.2.6 Liferafts may form part of an approved Marine Evacuation System (MES). A sufficient number of systems should be provided, such that in the event of any one entire system being lost or rendered unserviceable, sufficient aggregate capacity remains on either side of the vessel for all persons on board.

13.2.3 Rescue boats and recovery of persons from the Sea

Means should be provided for the recovery of a person from the sea to the vessel and it should be assumed that the person is unconscious or unable to assist in the rescue. This requirement is satisfied by the following sections as appropriate to the size of the vessel. If an overside boarding ladder or scrambling net is provided the ladder or net should extend from the weather deck to at least 600mm below the lowest operational waterline.

All rescue boats covered within this section are to be equipped to the requirements of the IMO Lifesaving Appliance Code Ch V/5.1.2. Additionally, rescue boats need not be capable of being launched from both sides, and means to lower the boat from within the boat is not required.

13.2.3.1 Vessels of 500 GT and over

All vessels of 500 GT and over should be provided with a rescue boat meeting SOLAS requirements.

The launching appliances should comply and be approved in accordance with the IMO Lifesaving Appliance Code except that when a power operated crane is fitted, it should be capable of operation either by hand or by an emergency source of power in the event of a main power failure. The routing of the emergency source of power should be considered in respect of damaged waterlines and fire.

13.2.3.2 Vessels under 500 GT

Vessels under 500 GT should be provided with a rescue boat either meeting the requirements of 13.2.3.1 or the following:

A boat which is not SOLAS approved but which is suitable for rescue purposes. The boat may be rigid, rigid inflatable, or inflatable, and should have a capacity for not less than 4 persons, one of which should be assumed to be lying down. Tubes of rigid inflatable or inflatable boats should have a minimum of 3 buoyancy compartments. The boat is to be capable of displaying a highly visible colour. If stowed in a grab bag, required equipment need not be permanently stowed in the boat.

Launching appliances should be either of an approved type or comply with the following requirements:

The appliance should be able to launch the boat within 5 minutes. When a power operated device is fitted, it should be capable of operation either by hand or by an emergency source of power in the event of a main power failure. The routing of the emergency source of power should be considered in respect of damaged waterlines and fire. The launching appliance and its attachments should be constructed to withstand a static proof load on test of not less than 2.2 times the maximum working load. Acceptable factors of safety are 6 for wires, hooks and sheaves, and 4.5 for the remainder of the launching appliance. The appliance and its attachments should also be tested dynamically to 1.1 times the working load. It should be noted that there is no requirement to recover the rescue boat provided that the casualty and the boat's crew can be recovered on board from the boat in the water.

The design of the falls and winch system should take account of the principles of IMO Lifesaving Appliances Code Ch VI/6.1.2.

Where it is proposed to use the running rigging on sailing vessels, the above requirements should also be met.

13.2.3.3 Short Range Yachts

Vessels operating as Short Range Yachts should comply either comply with requirements of 13.2.3.1 or 13.2.3.2, or the following:

The vessel should have sufficient mobility and manoeuvrability in a seaway to enable persons to be retrieved from the water. For assessing this ability it is not considered acceptable to retrieve persons over the stern of the vessel or adjacent to the propeller(s). The recovery location should be visible from the conning position at all times during the recovery, although this may be achieved by the use of remote controls where necessary.

The vessel should be provided with suitable equipment and/or arrangements to enable the person(s) to be recovered without further persons entering the water.

13.2.4 Lifejackets

13.2.4.1 One adult SOLAS approved lifejacket should be provided for each person onboard plus spare adult lifejackets sufficient for at least 10% of the total number of

persons onboard or two, whichever is the greater. Each life-jacket should be fitted with a light and whistle.

13.2.4.2 Included in the above number of lifejackets there should be at least two SOLAS approved inflatable life-jackets for use of the crew of any rescue boat or inflatable boat carried on board.

13.2.4.3 In addition to the adult lifejackets, a sufficient number of children's lifejackets should be provided for children carried on the vessel.

13.2.5 Immersion suits

13.2.5.1 One approved immersion suit should be provided for each person onboard. However, these need not be provided if:

- (a) Totally enclosed or partially enclosed lifeboats are fitted; or
- (b) Davit launched liferafts are provided; or
- (c) The vessel is operating in water of surface temperatures of 20°C or more.

In the case of a vessel which is provided with means for dry-shod emergency evacuation covered by (a) or (b), sufficient suits should be provided for use by the crew of the rescue boat (see 13.2.2).

13.2.6 Lifebuoys

13.2.6.1 Lifebuoys port and starboard provided with combined selfigniting light and self-activating smoke signals should be capable of quick deployment from the navigating bridge.

13.2.6.2 The attached buoyant lifeline required on each of two of the lifebuoys is to have a minimum length of 30 metres.

13.2.6.3 Each lifebuoy should be marked with the vessel's name and Port of Registry.

13.2.7 EPIRB

An approved EPIRB should be installed in an easily accessible position ready to be manually released, capable of being placed in a survival craft and floating free if the vessel

sinks. All EPIRBs should be registered with the Administration.

13.2.8 Radar Transponders (SART)

The SART is to be stowed in an easily accessible position so that it can rapidly be placed in any survival craft. Means should be provided in order that it can be mounted in the survival craft at a height of at least 1 metre above sea level.

13.2.9 General alarm

13.2.9.1 For a vessel of less than 500 GT this alarm may consist of the ship's whistle or siren providing it can be heard in all parts of the vessel.

13.2.9.2 For a vessel of 500 GT and above the requirement of 13.2.9.1 is to be supplemented by an electrically operated bell or Klaxon system, which is to be powered from the vessel's main supply and also the emergency source of power (see section 8).

13.2.9.3 For a vessel of 85m in length and above, in addition to the requirements of 13.2.9.2, a public address system or other suitable means of communication should be provided.

13.2.10 Lighting

13.2.10.1 Alleyways, internal and external stairways, and exits giving access to, and including, the muster and embarkation stations should be adequately lit. (See also section 8).

13.2.10.2 Adequate lighting is to be provided in the vicinity of survival craft, launching appliance(s) (when provided) and the overside area of sea in way of the launching position(s). The lighting should be supplied from the emergency source of power.

13.2.11 Life-saving signals and rescue poster

When display space in the wheelhouse is restricted, the 2 sides of a SOLAS No.2 poster (as contained in liferaft equipment packs) may be displayed in lieu of a SOLAS No. 1 poster.

SECTION 14

FIRE SAFETY

14.1 Protection of Spaces Containing Vehicles or Craft with Fuel in Their Tanks or Lockers Storing Such Fuels

14.1.1 Special consideration should be given to safe conditions of carriage of petrol and other highly flammable liquids either in hand portable containers/tanks or in the tanks of vehicles (such as personal water craft, motor cars and helicopters) which may be transported. This is not considered applicable to diesel stowage.

14.1.2 The quantity of petrol and/or other highly flammable liquids carried should be kept to a minimum, generally up to 150 litres maximum. Greater quantities may be specially considered by the Administration on receipt of a reasoned case made by the master.

14.1.3 Containers used for the carriage of flammable liquids should be constructed to a recognised standard appropriate to the contents and each container clearly marked to indicate its contents.

14.1.4 Small lockers on open deck for the stowage of hand portable containers of petrol should be located away from high risk areas, have no electrical fittings, and be provided with the following:

- (1) Natural ventilation openings top and bottom.
- (2) Drainage leading overboard.
- (3) Means of securing the fuel containers.
- (4) A facility to boundary cool the locker.

14.1.5 Enclosed spaces, and larger lockers on open deck, designated for the safe carriage of petrol or similar fuel or vehicles with fuel in their tanks should be fitted with:

- (1) A manual water spray system giving a coverage of 3.5 ltr/m²/minute over the total area of deck, which may be taken from the fire main with the isolating valve located outside the garage. An equivalent arrangement may be considered. Adequate provision should be made for drainage of water introduced to the space. This should not lead to machinery or other spaces where a source of ignition may exist.
- (2) A fixed fire detection and fire alarm system complying with the requirements of SOLAS regulations II-2/Part A.

The system within the space should also comply with 14.1.5.5.

- (3) Ducted mechanical exhaust ventilation, which is isolated from other ventilated spaces, should provide at least 6 air changes per hour (based on the empty space) and for which reduction of the airflow should be signalled by an audible and visual alarm on the navigating bridge and at the 'in port' control station(s). Exhaust ducting should be arranged to extract from the area low over the bilge. If the fan motors are located in the space or in the ventilation duct they should be certified safe to the correct designation for the flammable vapour/liquid. The ventilation fans should be of a non-sparking type and the ventilation system should be capable of rapid shut down and effective closure in event of fire.
- (4) A suitable gas detection system is to be provided, with audible and visual alarm in the wheelhouse and where it may always be observed by the crew.
- (5) All electrical equipment located up to 450 mm above the deck should be certified safe for petrol vapours. Electrical equipment located higher than 450 mm above the deck should either,
 - (a) be to [IP55] standard of construction (BSEN 60529:1992), or,
 - (b) provided with easily accessible means of isolation (on all poles) located outside the space. These isolators should be grouped together as far as practicable and be clearly marked. This option should not be used for safety systems such as steering motors, rudder indicators, etc.
- (6) Regardless of the height of installation it is considered that the following equipment located within the space should be certified safe for the flammable vapours:

- (a) gas detection system
- (b) bilge alarm
- (c) fire detection system
- (d) at least one light fitting (on a dedicated circuit, possibly emergency)

It should be noted that electrical equipment includes starters, distribution boxes, etc.

14.2 Miscellaneous

C.14.2 The documentation to be submitted for approval is listed in Table 1.

Table - Documentation to be submitted

N°.	I/A (1)	Document (2)
1	A	Structural fire protection, showing the method of construction, purpose of the various spaces of the ships, the fire rating of bulkheads and decks, means of closings of openings in "A" and "B" class divisions, draught stops
2	A	Natural and mechanical ventilation systems showing the penetrations on "A" class divisions, location of dampers, means of closing, arrangements of air conditioning rooms
3	A	Means of escape and, where required, the relevant dimensioning
4	A	Automatic fire detection systems and manually operated call points
5	A	Fire pumps and fire main including pumps head and capacity, hydrant and hose locations
6	A	Arrangement of fixed fire-extinguishing systems (2) and inert gas systems
7	A	Arrangement of sprinkler or sprinkler equivalent systems including the capacity and head of the pumps (2)
8	A	Fire-fighting equipment and firemen's outfits (or fire control plans)
9	A	Electrical diagram of the fixed gas fire-extinguishing systems
10	A	Electrical diagram of the sprinkler systems
11	A	Electrical diagram of power control and position indication circuits for fire doors
12	I	General arrangement plan
(1) A : to be submitted for approval in four copies I : to be submitted for information, in duplicate. (2) Plans are to be schematic and functional and to contain all information necessary for their correct interpretation and verification such as: • service pressures • capacity and head of pumps and compressors, if any • materials and dimensions of piping and associated fittings • volumes of protected spaces, for gas and foam fire-extinguishing systems • surface areas of protected zones for automatic sprinkler and pressure water-spraying, low expansion foam and powder fireextinguishing systems • capacity, in volume and/or in mass, of vessels or bottles containing the extinguishing media or propelling gases, for gas, automatic sprinkler, foam and powder fire-extinguishing systems • type, number and location of nozzles of extinguishing media for gas, automatic sprinkler, pressure water-spraying, foam and powder fire-extinguishing systems. All or part of the information may be provided, instead of on the above plans, in suitable operation manuals or in specifications of the systems.		

14.2.1 Construction and arrangement of saunas

14.2.1.1 The perimeter of the sauna should be of 'A' class boundaries and may include changing rooms, showers and toilets. The sauna should be insulated to A-60 for vessels of 500 GT and over, and A-30 for vessels under 500 GT, against other spaces except those inside of the perimeter.

14.2.1.2 Bathrooms with direct access to saunas may be considered as part of them. In such cases, the door between sauna and the bathroom need not comply with fire safety requirements.

14.2.1.3 Wooden linings on bulkheads and ceilings are permitted. The ceiling above the oven should be lined with a noncombustible plate with an air gap of at least 30 mm. The distance from the hot surfaces to combustible materials should be at least 500 mm or the combustible materials should be protected (e.g. non-combustible plate with an air gap of at least 30 mm).

14.2.1.4 Wooden benches are permitted.

14.2.1.5 The sauna door should open outwards by pushing.

14.2.1.6 Electrically heated ovens should be provided with a timer.

14.2.1.7 All spaces within the perimeter of the sauna are to be protected by a fire detection and alarm system and an automatic sprinkler system.

14.2.2 Construction and arrangement of Thermal Suite (e.g. Steam Room).

14.2.2.1 The perimeter of the thermal suite may include changing rooms, showers and toilets.

14.2.2.2 Bathrooms with direct access to suite may be considered as part of it. In such cases, the door between suite and the bathroom need not comply with fire safety requirements.

14.2.2.3 If the steam generator is contained within the perimeter, the suite boundary should be constructed to an A-0 standard. If the steam generator is not contained within the perimeter then the boundaries of the space should be constructed of B-0 class divisions, and the steam generator should be protected by A-0 standard divisions.

14.2.2.4 If a suite arrangement contains a sauna then the requirements contained in 14.2.1 are applicable, regardless of the steam generator location.

14.2.2.5 All spaces within the perimeter are to be protected by a fire detection and alarm system and an automatic sprinkler.

14.2.3 Deep fat frying equipment

Attention is drawn to the requirements SOLAS II-2/10.6.4 for fire extinguishing systems for deep fat cooking equipment.

For fryers of up to 15 litres cooking oil capacity, the provision of a suitably sized Class F extinguisher (BS7937:2000) together with manual isolation of the electrical power supply is acceptable.

14.3 Fire Control Plan(s)

14.3.1 A fire control (general arrangement) plan(s) should be permanently exhibited for the guidance of the Master and crew of the vessel. The content of the plan(s) should adequately show and describe the principal fire prevention and protection equipment and materials. As far as practical, symbols used on the plans should comply with a recognised international standard. The fire control plan may be a combined Fire & Safety Plan, which should show the positions of stowage of the life-saving and fire appliances.

14.3.2 For each deck, the plan(s) should show the position of control stations; sections of the vessel which are enclosed respectively by 'A' class divisions and 'B' class divisions; location of flammable liquid storage (see 14.1.); particulars of and locations of fire alarms, fire detection systems, sprinkler installations, fixed and portable fire extinguishing appliances; fireman's outfit(s); means of access and emergency escapes for compartments and decks; locations and means of control of systems and openings which should be closed down in a fire emergency.

14.3.3 The plan(s) required by 14.3.1 should be kept up to date. Up-dating alterations should be applied to all copies of the plan(s) without delay. Each plan should include a list of alterations and the date on which each alteration was applied.

14.3.4 A duplicate set of the plan(s) should be permanently stored in a prominently marked weathertight enclosure readily accessible to assist non-vessel fire-fighting personnel who may board the vessel in a fire emergency.

14.3.5 Instructions valid to the maintenance and operation of all the equipment and installations onboard for the fighting and containment of fire should be kept in one document holder, readily available in an accessible location.

SECTION 14a

STRUCTURAL FIRE PROTECTION - VESSELS OF LESS THAN 500 GT

Objective: The purpose of this section is to ensure a consistent level of structural fire protection. The section is primarily concerned with protecting high risk spaces such as the engine room and galley. It also makes provision for restricting the quantity of combustible materials and sets out the principles for detection of fire and effective escape.

14a.1 General

14a.1.1 Terms used in this section should have the same meaning as defined in SOLAS.

Table 14a.1.1 is a guide to the major requirements of this Section. The Table is intended as a quick reference to the requirements and is not to be used in isolation when designing the fire safety arrangements.

Table 14a.1.1

Passive fire protection (see 14a.2).	Category 'A' machinery spaces: 'A-30'/'A-0'.
Means of escape (see 14a.3). - Category 'A' machinery spaces. - Accommodation and other spaces.	Two (2). Two (2).
Fixed fire detection system (see 14a.7).	- Fitted in machinery spaces. - Fitted in service spaces, control stations and accommodation spaces.
Automatic sprinkler system or equivalent	Fitted in yachts that do not meet restrictions on combustible materials (14a.2.3.6 & 14a.2.3.8)

C.14a.1.1 The definitions of the most common terms used in this Section are given in Annex 8.

14a.2 Structure

Purpose

The purpose of this section is to contain a fire in the space of origin. For this purpose, the following functional requirements should be met:

- the ship should be subdivided by thermal and structural boundaries as required by this section;
- thermal insulation of boundaries should have due regard to the fire risk of the space and adjacent spaces;
- the fire integrity of the divisions should be maintained at openings and penetrations.

14a.2.1 Forms of construction - fire divisions

14a.2.1.1 Fire divisions required by 14a.2.2 are to be constructed in accordance with the remaining paragraphs of this sub-Section.

14a.2.1.2 Fire divisions using steel equivalent, or alternative forms of construction may be accepted if it can be demonstrated that the material by itself, or due to non-combustible insulation provided, has the fire resistance properties equivalent to those divisions required by 14a.2.2.1.

14a.2.1.3 Insulation required by 14a.2.1.2 is to be such that the temperature of the structural core does not rise above the point at which the structure would begin to lose its strength at any time during the applicable exposure to the standard fire test. For 'A' Class divisions, the applicable exposure is 60 minutes, and for 'B' Class divisions, the applicable exposure is 30 minutes.

14a.2.1.3.1 For aluminium alloy structures, the insulation is to be such that the temperature of the structural core does not rise more than 200°C above the ambient temperature at any time during the applicable fire exposure.

14a.2.1.3.2 For composite structures, the insulation is to be such that the temperature of the laminate does not rise more than the minimum temperature of deflection under load of the resin at any time during the applicable fire exposure. The temperature of deflection under load is to be determined in accordance with a recognised international standard.

14a.2.1.3.3 Insulation need only be applied on the side that is exposed to the greatest fire risk, ie inside the engine room, a division between two such spaces should however be insulated on both sides unless it is a steel division.

14a.2.1.3.4 Special attention is to be given to the fixing of fire door frames in bulkheads constructed of materials other than steel. Measures are to be taken to ensure that the temperature of the fixings when exposed to fire does not exceed

the temperature at which the bulkhead itself loses strength.

14a.2.2 Structural fire protection

14a.2.2.1

- (a) Category 'A' machinery spaces and spaces containing internal combustion machinery or oil fired boilers, are to be enclosed by 'A-30' Class divisions.
- (b) For Short Range Yachts, category 'A' machinery spaces and spaces containing internal combustion machinery or oil fired boilers, are to be enclosed by 'B-15' Class divisions.

14a.2.2.2 Openings in 'A' and 'B' Class divisions are to be provided with permanently attached means of closing that are to be at least as effective for resisting fires as the divisions in which they are fitted. Generally, windows should not be fitted in machinery space boundaries.

14a.2.2.3 Where 'A' Class divisions are penetrated for the passage of electric cables, pipes, trunks, ducts, etc., or for girders, beams or other structural members, arrangements are to be made to ensure that the fire resistance is not impaired.

14a.2.2.4 Where 'B' Class divisions are penetrated for the passage of electric cables, pipes, trunks, ducts, etc., or for the fitting of ventilation terminals, lighting fixtures and similar devices, arrangements are to be made to ensure that the fire resistance is not impaired.

14a.2.2.5 Where the structure or 'A' Class divisions are required to be insulated, it is to be ensured that the heat from a fire is not transmitted through the intersections and terminal points of the divisions or penetrations to uninsulated boundaries. Where the insulation installed does not achieve this, arrangements are to be made to prevent this heat transmission by insulating the horizontal and vertical boundaries or penetrations for a distance of 450 mm (this may be reduced to 380mm on steel divisions only).

C.14a.2.2.5 For structures in contact with sea water, the required insulation shall extend to at least 300 mm below the water line.

14a.2.3 Materials

14a.2.3.1 Except in refrigerated compartments of service spaces, all insulation (e.g. fire and comfort) is to be of not readily ignitable materials.

14a.2.3.2 Pipes penetrating 'A' or 'B' Class divisions are to be of approved materials having regard to the temperature such divisions are required to withstand.

14a.2.3.3 Pipes conveying oil or other combustible liquids through accommodation and service spaces are to be of approved materials having regard to the fire risk.

14a.2.3.4 Materials readily rendered ineffective by heat are not to be used for overboard scuppers, sanitary discharges, and other outlets which are close to the waterline and where the failure of the material in the event of fire would give rise to danger of flooding. Due regard should be paid to the IMO Fire Test Procedures Code.

14a.2.3.5 Vapour barriers and adhesives used in conjunction with insulation, as well as insulation of pipe fittings for cold service system need not be non-combustible, but they are to be kept to the minimum quantity practicable and their exposed surfaces are to have low flame spread characteristics.

14a.2.3.6 Upholstery composites (fabric in association with any backing or padding material) used throughout the vessel should be approved in accordance with the IMO FTP Code, Annex 1, Part 8, or equivalent. This does not apply to spaces fitted with sprinklers or equivalent approved fixed fire extinguishing systems.

14a.2.3.7 It is recommended that organic foams used in upholstered furniture and mattresses are of the combustion modified type.

14a.2.3.8 Suspended textile materials such as curtains or drapes should be approved in accordance with the IMO FTP Code, Annex 1, Part 7, or equivalent. This does not apply to spaces fitted with sprinklers or equivalent approved fixed fire extinguishing systems.

14a.2.4 Surface of insulation

In spaces where penetration of oil products is possible, the surface of insulation is to be impervious to oil or oil vapours. Insulation boundaries are to be arranged to avoid immersion in oil spillages.

14a.2.5 Fuel arrangements

14a.2.5.1 Arrangements for the storage, distribution and utilisation of oil fuel are to be such as to minimise the risk of fire or explosion.

14a.2.5.2 Oil fuel tanks situated within, or adjacent to, the boundaries of Category 'A' machinery spaces are not to contain oil fuel having a flashpoint of less than 60°C.

14a.2.5.3 Oil fuel, lubricating oil and other flammable oils are not to be carried in fore peak tanks.

14a.2.5.4 Every oil fuel pipe, which, if damaged, would allow oil to escape from a storage, settling or daily service

tank situated above the double bottom, shall be fitted with a cock or valve directly on the tank capable of being closed from a safe position outside the space concerned in the event of a fire occurring in the space in which such tanks are situated.

14a.2.5.5 Means are to be provided to stop fuel transfer pumps, oil fired boilers and separators from outside the machinery space.

14a.2.5.6 Fuel filter bowls should be of metal, construction.

14a.3 Means of Escape

14a.3.1 Purpose

The purpose of this section is to provide means of escape so that persons onboard can safely and swiftly escape to the liferaft embarkation deck. For this purpose, the following functional requirements should be met:

- safe escape routes should be provided;
- escape routes should be maintained in a safe condition, clear of obstacles; and
- additional aids for escape should be provided as necessary to ensure accessibility, clear marking, and adequate design for emergency situations.

14a.3.2 Requirements

14a.3.2.1 Stairways, ladders and corridors serving all spaces normally accessible are to be arranged so as to provide ready means of escape to a deck from which embarkation into survival craft may be effected.

14a.3.2.2 The arrangement of the vessel should be such that all compartments are provided with a satisfactory means of escape. In the case of the accommodation, two means of escape from every restricted space or group of spaces should be provided. Concealed escapes and escape routes are to be clearly marked to ensure ready exit. Category 'A' machinery spaces on motor vessels should also be provided with a minimum of two means of escape. Other machinery spaces should also have at least two means of escape as widely separated as possible, except where the small size of the machinery space makes it impracticable.

- (a) The normal means of access to the accommodation and service spaces below the open deck is to be arranged so that it is possible to reach the open deck without passing through a galley, engine room or other space with a high fire risk, wherever practicable.
- (b) Where accommodation arrangements are such that access to compartments is through another compartment, the second escape route is to be as remote as

possible from the main escape route. This may be through hatches of adequate size, leading to the open deck or separate space to the main escape route.

- (c) In exceptional circumstances a single means of escape may be accepted for spaces, other than accommodation spaces, that are entered only occasionally, if the escape route does not pass through a galley, machinery space or watertight door.
- (d) No escape route should be obstructed by furniture or fittings. Additionally, furniture along escape routes should be secured in place to prevent shifting if the yacht rolls or lists.
- (e) All doors in escape routes are to be openable from either side. In the direction of escape they are all to be openable without a key. All handles on the inside of weathertight doors and hatches are to be non removable. Where doors are lockable measures to ensure access from outside the space are to be provided for rescue purposes.

C.14a.3.2.2 Interior stairways serving machinery spaces, service spaces or control stations are to be of steel or other equivalent material (aluminium alloy suitably insulated). In accommodation spaces, at least of the two stairways required as means of escape are to be of steel or other equivalent material (aluminium alloy suitably insulated).

14a.3.2.3 Lifts are not considered as forming a means of escape.

14a.4 Ventilation Systems

14a.4.1 Ventilation fans for machinery spaces and enclosed galleys are to be capable of being stopped, and main inlets and outlets of ventilation systems closed, from outside the spaces being served. This position should not be readily cut off in the event of a fire in the spaces served.

14a.4.2 Ventilation ducts for Category 'A' machinery spaces, galleys, spaces containing vehicles or craft with fuel in their tanks, or lockers storing such fuels, are generally not to pass through accommodation spaces, service spaces or control stations. Where this is unavoidable, the trunking should be constructed of steel at least 3mm thick or equivalent to the satisfaction of the administration. The ducting within the accommodation should be fitted with:

- (1) fire insulation to A-30 (B-0 on Short Range Yachts) standard to a point at least 5 metres from the machinery space or galley; and
- (2) automatic fire dampers located in the deck or bulkhead within the accommodation where the trunking passes from the machinery space or galley into the accommodation. These automatic fire dampers are also to be manually closable from outside the galley or machinery space.

14a.4.3 Ventilation ducts for accommodation spaces, service spaces or control stations are not to pass through Category 'A' machinery spaces, spaces containing vehicles or craft with fuel in their tanks, or lockers storing such fuels, unless the ducts are constructed of steel and arranged to preserve the integrity of the division.

14a.4.4 Store-rooms containing highly flammable products are to be provided with ventilation arrangements that are separate from other ventilation systems. Ventilation is to be arranged to prevent the build up of flammable vapours at high and low levels. The inlets and outlets of ventilators are to be positioned so that they do not draw from or vent into an area which would cause undue hazard, and are to be fitted with spark arresters.

14a.4.5 Ventilation systems serving Category 'A' machinery spaces are to be independent of systems serving other spaces.

14a.4.6 All enclosed spaces containing free standing fuel tanks are to be ventilated independently of systems serving other spaces.

14a.4.7 Ventilation is to be provided to prevent the accumulation of dangerous concentrations of flammable gas which may be emitted from batteries.

14a.5 Arrangements for Gaseous Fuel for Domestic Purposes

14a.5.1 Where gaseous fuel is used for domestic purposes, the arrangements for the storage, distribution and utilisation of the fuel is to be such that, having regard to the hazards of fire and explosion which the use of such fuel may entail, the safety of the yacht and the persons onboard is preserved. The installation is to be in accordance with recognised National or International Standards. Hydrocarbon gas detectors and carbon monoxide detectors should be provided.

14a.5.2 Gas cylinders, regulators and safety devices should be stowed on the open deck (where leakage will not accumulate) or in a compartment that is vapour-tight to the vessels interior, and fitted with a vent and drain, so that any gas which may leak can disperse overboard.

14a.5.3 An open flame gas appliance provided for cooking, heating or any other purpose should comply with the requirements of EC Directive 90/396/EEC or equivalent. The installation of an open flame gas appliance should comply with the appropriate provisions of Annex 3.

14a.6 Space Heaters

Space heaters, if used, are to be fixed in position and so constructed as to reduce fire risks to a minimum. The design and location of these units is to be such that clothing, curtains or other similar materials cannot be scorched or set on fire by heat from the unit.

14a.7 Fixed Fire Detection and Fire-Alarm Systems

The purpose of this section is to detect a fire in the space of origin and to provide for an alarm for safe escape and fire-fighting activity.

A fixed fire detection and fire-alarm system is to be fitted in all enclosed spaces except Those containing no significant fire risk (toilets, bathrooms, void spaces, etc). The fixed fire detection and fire-alarm system is to be installed in accordance with the requirements of SOLAS II-2/7 and the IMO Fire Safety Systems Code, Chapter 9.

C.14a.7 In addition to the requirements mentioned in SOLAS regulation II-2/7 and Chapter 9 of the FSS Code, the main (respective emergency) feeder of the fire detector and alarm system shall run from the main (respective emergency) switchboard to the changeover switch without passing through any other distributing switchboard.

14a.8 Fixed Fire-Extinguishing Systems Not Required by this Section

Where a fixed fire-extinguishing system not required by this Chapter, is installed, the arrangement is to be to the satisfaction of the administration.

SECTION 14b

STRUCTURAL FIRE PROTECTION - VESSELS OF 500 GT AND OVER

The purpose of this section is to ensure a consistent level of structural fire protection. The principles of the section aim to achieve a level of fire protection compatible with the requirements of SOLAS for passenger ships carrying up to 36 passengers. These have been adapted where appropriate to fit the general yacht design philosophy. Much emphasis is placed on the provision of sprinkler/mist systems as trade-off for certain aspects.

14b.1 Definitions

Terms used in this section should have the same meaning as defined in SOLAS, except as defined in Section 14.1 and as follows:

'Not readily ignitable' means that the surface thus described will not continue to burn for more than 20 seconds after removal of a suitable impinging test flame;

C.14b.1.1 The definitions of the most common terms used in this Section are given in Annex 8, except as defined in 14.1 and in 14b.1.

14b.2 Terms used in this section should have the same meaning as defined in SOLAS, except as defined in Section 14.1 and as follows:

Table 14b.2 - All vessels should comply with the following:

Form of construction (see 14b.2.1)	Steel or equivalent, or alternative forms of construction may be accepted subject to requirements.
Passive fire protection (see 14b.2.1 to 14b.2.7)	See Tables 1 and 2
Means of escape (see 14b.2.12) - Category 'A' machinery spaces - Accommodation, etc	(2)Two (2)Two
Fixed fire detection system (see 14b.2.15)	- Fitted in machinery spaces - Fitted in service spaces, control stations and accommodation spaces.
Fire extinguishing arrangements in Category 'A' machinery spaces (see 15b.2)	As per SOLAS II-2/10.5
Automatic sprinkler system or equivalent (see 14b.2.14)	Fitted in all vessels

14b.2.1 Structure**Purpose**

The purpose of this section is to contain a fire in the space of origin. For this purpose, the following functional requirements should be met:

- the ship should be subdivided by thermal and structural boundaries;
- thermal insulation of boundaries should have due regard to the fire risk of the space and adjacent spaces;
- the fire integrity of the divisions should be maintained at openings and penetrations.

14b.2.2.1 The hull, superstructures, structural bulkheads, decks and deckhouses should be constructed of steel or other equivalent material.

14b.2.2.2 However, in cases where any part of the structure is of aluminium alloy, the following should apply:

- Insulation of aluminium alloy components of 'A' or 'B' class divisions, except structure which, in the opinion of the Administration, is non-load-bearing, should be such that the temperature of the structural core does not rise more than 200°C above the ambient temperature at any time during the applicable fire exposure to the standard fire test. This insulation is to be applied on all sides except for the upper sides of decks and the outside of the vessel
- Special attention should be given to the insulation of aluminium alloy components of columns, stanchions and other structural members required to support lifeboat and liferaft stowage, launching and embarkation areas, and 'A' and 'B' class divisions to ensure that for members:
 - supporting lifeboat and liferaft areas and 'A' class divisions, the temperature rise limitation specified in 1. above should apply at the end of one hour; and
 - supporting 'B' class divisions, the temperature rise limitation specified in 1. above should apply at the end of half an hour.
- Aluminium alloy components of divisions that are required to be equivalent to steel (identified by an * in tables 1 and 2) should be insulated with 25mm of mineral wool approved for use in A class divisions or with an equivalent insulation acceptable to the administration.

14b.2.2.3 For composite structures, the insulation is to be such that the temperature of the laminate does not rise more than the minimum temperature of deflection under

load of the resin at any time during the specified fire exposure. The temperature of deflection under load is to be determined in accordance with the requirements of a recognised international standard. This insulation is to be applied on all sides except for the upper sides of decks and the outside of the vessel.

(1) Special attention should be given to the insulation of composite components of columns, stanchions and other structural members required to support lifeboat and liferaft stowage, launching and embarkation areas, and 'A' and 'B' class divisions to ensure that for members:

- (a) supporting lifeboat and liferaft areas and 'A' class divisions, the temperature rise limitation specified in 1. above should apply at the end of one hour; and
- (b) supporting 'B' class divisions, the temperature rise limitation specified in 1. above should apply at the end of half an hour.

Special attention is to be given to the fixing of fire door frames in bulkheads constructed of materials other than steel. Measures are to be taken to ensure that the temperature of the fixings when exposed to fire does not exceed the temperature at which the bulkhead itself loses strength.

14b.2.2.4 Crowns and casings of a machinery space of category A should be A60 divisions and openings therein, if any, should be suitably arranged and protected to prevent the spread of fire.

14b.2.2.5 For structures in contact with sea-water, the required insulation should extend to at least 300 mm below the lightest waterline.

14b.2.2.6 Fire divisions using steel equivalent, or alternative forms of construction may be accepted if it can be demonstrated that the material by itself, or due to non-combustible insulation provided, has the fire resistance properties equivalent to the A or B class standard required.

14b.2.2.7 Insulation required by 14b.2.2.6 is to be such that the temperature of the structural core does not rise above the point at which the structure would begin to lose its strength at any time during the applicable exposure to the standard fire test. For 'A' Class divisions, the applicable exposure is 60 minutes, and for 'B' Class divisions, the applicable exposure is 30 minutes.

14b.2.3 Main vertical zones and horizontal zones

14b.2.3.1 Hull, superstructure and deckhouses in way of accommodation and service spaces should be subdivided into main vertical zones by 'A' class divisions. These divisions should have insulation values in accordance with tables 1 and 2.

14b.2.3.2 As far as practicable, the bulkheads forming the boundaries of the main vertical zones above the bulk-

head deck should be in line with watertight subdivision bulkheads situated immediately below the bulkhead deck. The length and width of main vertical zones may be extended to a maximum of 48 m in order to bring the ends of main vertical zones to coincide with watertight subdivision bulkheads or in order to accommodate a large public space extending for the whole length of the main vertical zone provided that the total area of the main vertical zone is not greater than 800 m² on any deck. The length or width of a main vertical zone is the maximum distance between the furthestmost points of the bulkheads bounding it.

14b.2.3.3 Such bulkheads should extend from deck to deck and to the shell or other boundaries.

14b.2.3.4 When a main vertical zone is subdivided by 'A' class divisions for the purpose of providing an appropriate barrier between spaces protected and not protected by a sprinkler system, the divisions should be insulated in accordance with the fire insulation and integrity values given in tables 1 and 2.

14b.2.4 Bulkheads within a main vertical zone

14b.2.4.1 All bulkheads within accommodation and service spaces which are not required to be 'A' class divisions should be at least 'B' class or 'C' class divisions as prescribed in the tables 1 and 2.

14b.2.4.2 All such divisions may be faced with combustible materials.

14b.2.4.3 All corridor bulkheads, where not required to be 'A' class should be 'B' class divisions which should extend from deck to deck except:

- (1) when continuous 'B' class ceilings or linings are fitted on both sides of the bulkhead, the portion of the bulkhead behind the continuous ceilings or lining should be of material which, in thickness and composition, is acceptable in the construction of 'B' class divisions but which should be required to meet 'B' class integrity standards only in so far as is reasonable and practical in the opinion of the Administration;
- (2) the corridor bulkheads of 'B' class materials may terminate at a ceiling in the corridor provided such a ceiling is of material which, in thickness and composition, is acceptable in the construction of 'B' class divisions. All doors and frames in such bulkheads should be so constructed and erected to provide a 'B' class standard.

14b.2.4.4 All bulkheads required to be 'B' class divisions, except corridor bulkheads, should extend from deck to deck and to the shell or other boundaries unless continuous 'B' class ceilings or linings are fitted on both sides of the bulkhead, in which case the bulkhead may terminate at the continuous ceiling or lining.

14b.2.5 Fire integrity of bulkheads and decks

14b.2.5.1 In addition to complying with the specific provisions for fire integrity of bulkheads and decks mentioned elsewhere in this section, the minimum fire integrity of bulkheads and decks should be as prescribed in tables 1 and 2.

14b.2.5.2 The following requirements should govern application of the tables:

- (1) Tables 1 and 2 should apply respectively to the bulkheads and decks separating adjacent spaces.
- (2) For determining the appropriate fire integrity standards to be applied to divisions between adjacent spaces, such spaces are classified according to their fire risk as shown in categories (1) to (9) below. The title of each category is intended to be typical rather than restrictive. The number in parentheses preceding each category refers to the applicable column or row in the tables.

(1) Control stations

- Spaces containing emergency sources of power and lighting.
- Wheelhouse and chartroom.
- Spaces containing the vessel's radio equipment.
- Fire-extinguishing rooms.
- Fire control rooms and fire-recording stations
- Control room for propulsion machinery when located outside the machinery space.
- Spaces containing centralized fire alarm equipment.

(2) Corridors and lobbies

- Guest and crew corridors and lobbies.

(3) Accommodation spaces

- Cabins, dining rooms, lounges, offices, pantries containing no cooking appliances (other than equipment such as microwave cookers and toasters), and similar spaces.

(4) Stairways

- Interior stairways, lifts and escalators (other than those wholly contained within the machinery space(s)) and enclosures thereto.

- In this connection, a stairway which is enclosed only at one level should be regarded as part of the space from which it is not separated by a fire door.

(5) Service spaces (low risk)

- Lockers and store-rooms not having provisions for the storage of flammable liquids and having areas less than 4m², and drying rooms and laundries.

(6) Machinery spaces of category A,

- Spaces so defined.

(7) Other machinery spaces

- Spaces so defined, excluding machinery spaces of category A.
- Sprinkler, drencher or fire pump spaces.

(8) Service spaces (high risk)

- Galleys, pantries containing cooking appliances, paint and lamp rooms, lockers and store-rooms having areas of 4m² or more, spaces for the storage of flammable liquids, workshops other than those forming part of the machinery spaces, and spaces containing vehicles or craft with fuel in their tanks, or lockers storing such fuels storage lockers for gaseous fuels for domestic purposes.

(9) Open decks

- Open deck spaces and enclosed promenades having no fire risk. Air spaces (the space outside superstructures and deckhouses).

14b.2.5.3 Continuous 'B' class ceilings or linings, in association with the relevant decks or bulkheads, may be accepted as contributing, wholly or in part, to the required insulation and integrity of a division.

14b.2.5.4 External boundaries which are required to be of steel or other equivalent material may be pierced for the fitting of windows and portlights provided that there is no requirement for such boundaries to have 'A' class integrity elsewhere in this section. Similarly, in such boundaries which are not required to have 'A' class integrity, doors may be of combustible materials, substantially constructed.

Table 1 - Fire Integrity of Bulkheads Separating Adjacent Spaces

Spaces	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
Control stations (1)	A-0 _c	A-0	A-60	A-0	A-15	A-60	A-15	A-60	*
Corridors and lobbies (2)		C _d	B-0 _d	A-0 _c B-0 _d	B-0 _d	A-60	A-0	A-0	*
Accommodation spaces (3)			C _d	A-0 _a B-0 _d	B-0 _d	A-60	A-0	A-0	*
Stairways (4)				A-0 _a B-0 _d	A-0 _a B-0 _d	A-60	A-0	A-0	*
Service spaces (low risk) (5)					C _d	A-60	A-0	A-0	*
Machinery spaces of category A (6)						*	A-0	A-60	*
Other machinery spaces (7)							A-0 _b	A-0	*
Services spaces (high risk) (8)								A-0 _b	*
Open decks (9)									

Table 2 - Fire Integrity of Decks Separating Adjacent Spaces

Spaces above / Spaces below	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
Control stations (1)	A-0	A-0	A-0	A-0	A-0	A-60	A-0	A-0	*
Corridors and lobbies (2)	A-0	*	*	A-0	*	A-60	A-0	A-0	*
Accommodation spaces (3)	A-60	A-0	*	A-0	*	A-60	A-0	A-0	*
Stairways (4)	A-0	A-0	A-0	*	A-0	A-60	A-0	A-0	*
Service spaces (low risk) (5)	A-15	A-0	A-0	A-0	*	A-60	A-0	A-0	*
Machinery spaces of category A (6)	A-60	A-60	A-60	A-60	A-60	*	A-60 _e	A-60	*
Other machinery spaces (7)	A-15	A-0	A-0	A-0	A-0	A-0	*	A-0	*
Services spaces (high risk) (8)	A-60	A-0	A-0	A-0	A-0	A-60	A-0	A-0 _b	*
Open decks (9)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	-

Note: To be applied to both tables 1 and 2, as appropriate.

(a) For clarification on which applies, see 14B.2.4 and 14b.2.6.

(b) Where spaces are of the same numerical category and subscript b appears, a bulkhead or deck of the rating shown in the tables is only required when the adjacent spaces are for a different purpose, e.g in category (9). a galley next to a galley does not require a bulkhead but a galley next to a paint room requires an 'A-0' bulkhead.

(c) Bulkheads separating the wheelhouse and chartroom from each other may be 'B-0' rating.

(d) For the application of 14b.2.3.1, 'B-0' and 'C', where appearing in table 1, should be read as 'A-0'.

(e) Fire insulation need not be fitted if the machinery space in category (7), in the opinion of the Administration, has little or no fire risk.

* Where an asterisk appears in the tables, the division is required to be of steel or other equivalent material but is not required to be of 'A' class standard.

For the application of 14B.2.3.1 an asterisk, where appearing in table 2, except for category (9), should be read as 'A-0'.

14b.2.6 Protection of stairways and lifts in accommodation and service spaces

14b.2.6.1 A stairway should be of steel frame construction except where the Administration sanctions the use of other equivalent material, and should be within enclosures formed of 'A' class divisions, with positive means of closure at all openings, except that:

- (1) an isolated stairway which penetrates a single deck only may be protected at one level only by at least 'B' class divisions and self-closing door(s); and
- (2) stairways may be fitted in the open in a public space, provided they lie wholly within such public space.

14b.2.6.2 A stairway enclosure should have direct communication with the corridors and be of sufficient area to prevent congestion, having in view the number of persons likely to use them in an emergency. In so far as is practical, stairway enclosures should not give direct access to galleys, machinery spaces, service lockers, or other enclosed spaces containing combustibles in which a fire is likely to originate.

14b.2.6.3 A lift trunk should be so fitted to prevent the passage of flame from one 'tween-deck to another and should be provided with means of closing to permit the control of draught and smoke.

14b.2.7 Openings in 'A' class divisions

14b.2.7.1 Except for hatches between store and baggage spaces, and between such spaces and the weather decks, all openings should be provided with permanently attached means of closing which should be at least as effective for resisting fires as the divisions in which they are fitted.

14b.2.7.2 The construction of all doors and door frames in 'A' class divisions, with the means of securing them when closed, should provide resistance to fire as well as the passage of smoke and flame, as far as practical, equivalent to that of the bulkheads in which the doors are situated. Such doors and door frames should be constructed of steel or other equivalent material. Steel watertight doors need not be insulated.

14b.2.7.3 It should be possible for each door to be opened and closed from each side of the bulkhead by one person only.

14b.2.7.4 Fire doors in main vertical zone bulkheads, galley boundaries and stairway enclosures other than power-operated watertight doors and those which are normally locked, should satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) the doors should be self-closing and be capable of closing with an angle of inclination of up to 3.5° opposing closure;

- (b) the approximate time of closure for hinged fire doors should be no more than 40 seconds and no less than 10 seconds from the beginning of their movement with the ship in the upright position. The approximate uniform rate of closure for sliding doors should be of no more than 0.2 m/s and no less than 0.1 m/s with the ship in the upright position;
- (c) the doors, except those for emergency escape trunks, should be capable of remote release from the continuously manned central control station, either simultaneously or in groups and should also be capable of release, individually, from a position at the door. Release switches should have an on-off function to prevent automatic resetting of the system;
- (d) hold-back hooks not subject to central control station release are prohibited;
- (e) a door closed remotely from the central control station should be capable of being re-opened from both sides of the door by local control. After such local opening, the door should automatically close again;
- (f) indication must be provided at the fire door indicator panel in the continuously manned central control station whether each door is closed;
- (g) the release mechanism should be so designed that the door will automatically close in the event of disruption of the control system or central power supply;
- (h) local power accumulators for power-operated doors should be provided in the immediate vicinity of the doors to enable the doors to be operated after disruption of the control system or central power supply at least ten times (fully opened and closed) using the local controls;
- (i) disruption of the control system or central power supply at one door should not impair the safe functioning of the other doors
- (j) remote-released sliding or power-operated doors should be equipped with an alarm that sounds at least 5s but no more than 10s after the door being released from the central control station and before the door begins to move and continues sounding until the door is completely closed;
- (k) a door designed to re-open upon contacting an object in its path should re-open not more than 1m from the point of contact
- (l) double-leaf doors equipped with a latch necessary for their fire integrity should have a latch that is automatically activated by the operation of the doors when released by the system
- (m) the components of the local control system should be accessible for maintenance and adjusting;
- (n) power-operated doors should be provided with a control system of an approved type which should be able to operate in case of fire and be in accordance with the Fire Test Procedures Code. This system should satisfy the following requirements:
 - the control system should be able to operate the door at the temperature of at least 200°C for at least 60 min, served by the power supply;

- the power supply for all other doors not subject to fire should not be impaired; and
- at temperatures exceeding 200°C the control system should be automatically isolated from the power supply and should be capable of keeping the door closed up to at least 945°C.

14b.2.7.5 Where 'A' Class divisions are penetrated for the passage of electric cables, pipes, trunks, ducts, etc., or for girders, beams or other structural members, arrangements are to be made to ensure that the fire resistance is not impaired.

14b.2.8 Openings in 'B' class divisions

14b.2.8.1 Doors and door frames in 'B' class divisions and means of securing them should provide a method of closure which should have resistance to fire as far as practical equivalent to that of the divisions except that a ventilation opening may be permitted in the lower portion of such doors.

When such an opening is in or under a door the total net area of the opening(s) should not exceed 0.05m². When such an opening is cut in a door it should be fitted with a grill made of non-combustible material. Doors should be non-combustible or of substantial construction.

14b.2.8.2 Where 'B' Class divisions are penetrated for the passage of electric cables, pipes, trunks, ducts, etc., or for the fitting of ventilation terminals, lighting fixtures and similar devices, arrangements are to be made to ensure that the fire resistance is not impaired.

14b.2.9 Windows and portlights (Also see 5.4 and 5.5)

14b.2.9.1 All windows and portlights in bulkheads within accommodation spaces, service spaces and control stations should be so constructed to preserve the integrity requirements of the type of bulkheads in which they are fitted.

14b.2.9.2 Glass is not to be installed as an interior main vertical zone, stairway enclosure bulkhead, or within machinery space boundaries.

14b.2.10 Details of construction

14b.2.10.1 In accommodation and service spaces, control stations, corridors and stairways:

- (1) air spaces enclosed behind ceilings, panelling or linings should be suitably divided by close-fitting draught stops not more than 14m apart; and
- (2) in the vertical direction, enclosed air spaces, including those behind linings of stairways, trunks, etc. should be closed at each deck.

14b.2.10.2 The draught stops are to be non-combustible and are to form a continuation above the ceiling of the bulkhead below or the other side of the panelling or lining to the bulkhead, as far as possible.

14b.2.10.3 Where the structure or 'A' Class divisions are required to be insulated, it is to be ensured that the heat from a fire is not transmitted through the intersections and terminal points of the divisions or penetrations to uninsulated boundaries. Where the insulation installed does not achieve this, arrangements are to be made to prevent this heat transmission by insulating the horizontal and vertical boundaries or penetrations for a distance of 450 mm.

14b.2.10.4 Without impairing the efficiency of the fire protection, the construction of ceilings and bulkheads should allow a fire patrol to detect any smoke originating in concealed and inaccessible places, except where there is no risk of fire originating in such places.

C.14b.2.10.4 For structures in contact with sea water, the required insulation shall extend to at least 300 mm below the water line.

14b.2.10.5 When gaseous fuel is used for domestic purposes, the arrangements for the storage, distribution and utilisation of the fuel should be such that, having regard to the hazards of fire and explosion which the use of such fuel may entail, the safety of the vessel and the persons onboard are preserved.

In particular, open flame gas appliances provided for cooking, heating or any other purposes, should comply with the requirements of EC directive 90/396/EEC or equivalent and, the installation of open flame gas appliances should comply with the appropriate provisions of Section 14a.5.

14b.2.11 Restricted use of combustible materials

14b.2.11.1 Except in spaces protected by an automatic sprinkler system and fully addressable fire detection system in accordance with 14b.2.14, all linings, grounds, and ceilings should be of non-combustible materials.

14b.2.11.2 The use of combustible materials is to be kept to a minimum. Insulation materials should be noncombustible.

14b.2.11.3 The following surfaces should be low flame spread:

- (1) exposed surfaces in corridors and stairway enclosures, and of bulkheads, wall and ceiling linings in all service spaces and control stations; and
- (2) concealed or inaccessible spaces in accommodation, service spaces and control stations.

As an alternative to 1. above, corridors and stairways may contain surfaces that are not low flame spread, provided adequate barriers of low flame spread surfaces are

arranged to restrict the spread of flame areas at distances not greater than 5m.

14b.2.11.4 Pipes penetrating 'A' or 'B' Class divisions are to be of approved materials having regard to the temperature such divisions are required to withstand.

14b.2.11.5 Pipes conveying oil or combustible liquids through accommodation and service spaces are to be of approved materials having regard to the fire risk.

14b.2.11.6 Materials readily rendered ineffective by heat are not to be used for overboard scuppers, sanitary discharges, and other outlets which are close to the waterline and where the failure of the material in the event of fire would give rise to the danger of flooding.

14b.2.11.7 Furniture in the corridors and escape routes should be of a type and quantity not likely to obstruct access. Additionally, furniture along escape routes should be secured in place to prevent shifting if the vessel rolls or lists.

14b.2.11.8 Primary deck coverings within accommodation spaces, service spaces and control stations are to be of a type which will not readily ignite, or give rise to toxic or explosive hazards at elevated temperatures. Reference is also to be made to the IMO FTP Code, Annex 1, Parts 2 and 6.

14b.2.11.9 Vapour barriers and adhesives used in conjunction with insulation, as well as insulation of pipe fittings for cold service systems need not be non-combustible, but they should be kept to the minimum quantity practicable and their exposed surfaces should have low flame spread characteristics.

14b.2.11.10 Except when a fully addressable fire detection system is fitted, upholstery composites (fabric in association with any backing or padding material) used throughout the vessel should be approved in accordance with the IMO FTP Code, Annex 1, Part 8 or an equivalent standard acceptable to the administration.

14b.2.11.11 Except when a fully addressable fire detection system is fitted bedding components should be approved in accordance with the IMO FTP Code, Annex 1, Part 9 or an equivalent standard acceptable to the administration.

14b.2.11.12 Except when a fully addressable fire detection system is fitted Suspended textile materials such as curtains and drapes should be approved in accordance with the IMO FTP Code, Annex 1, Part 7, or an equivalent standard acceptable to the administration.

14b.2.11.13 Upholstery, bedding components and suspended textiles required to comply with the IMO FTP code

or an equivalent standard are to be clearly labelled by the manufacturer stating the standard that they meet and any washing or cleaning instructions needed to maintain their fire resistance. These labels are not to be removed.

14b.2.11.14 In spaces where penetration of oil products is possible, the surface of insulation is to be impervious to oil or oil vapours. Insulation boundaries are to be arranged to avoid immersion in oil spillages so far as is practicable.

14b.2.12 Means of escape

Purpose

The purpose of this section is to provide means of escape so that persons onboard can safely and swiftly escape to the lifeboat and liferaft embarkation deck. For this purpose, the following functional requirements should be met:

- safe escape routes should be provided;
- escape routes should be maintained in a safe condition, clear of obstacles; and
- additional aids for escape should be provided as necessary to ensure accessibility, clear marking, and adequate design for emergency situations.

14b.2.12.1 Stairways and ladders should be arranged to provide ready means of escape to the lifeboat and liferaft embarkation deck from all guest and crew accommodation spaces and service spaces in which the crew are normally employed, other than machinery spaces. In particular, the following provisions should be complied with:

- (1) Below the bulkhead deck two means of escape, at least one of which should be independent of watertight doors, should be provided from each watertight compartment, main vertical zone or similarly restricted group of spaces. Exceptionally one of the means of escape may be dispensed with, due regard being paid to the nature and location of spaces and to the number of persons who might normally be accommodated or employed there.
- (2) Above the bulkhead deck, there are to be at least two means of escape from each vertical fire zone or similarly restricted spaces or group of spaces, at least one of which is to give access to an readily accessible escape which will provide continuous fire shelter from the level of its origin to the appropriate survival craft embarkation deck
- (3) Within each main vertical zone there should be at least one readily accessible enclosed stairway providing continuous fire shelter, where practical, at all levels up to the appropriate lifeboat and liferaft embarkation decks or the highest level served by the stairway, whichever level is the highest. The width, number and continuity of the stairways should be satisfactory for the number of persons likely to use them.
- (4) Access from the stairway enclosures to the lifeboat and liferaft embarkation areas should avoid high fire risk areas.

- (5) Stairways serving only a space and a balcony in that space should not be considered as forming one of the required means of escape.
- (6) If a radio room or wheelhouse has no direct access to the open deck, two means of escape should be provided, one of which may be a window of sufficient size or another means.
- (7) Stairways are not to exceed 3.5 m vertical rise without the provision of a landing.
- (8) In the case where direct access to the appropriate survival craft embarkation deck as required by .1 and 2. is not practical, a ready accessible escape which will provide continuous fire shelter from the level of its origin to the appropriate open deck with subsequent direct passage to the embarkation deck can be accepted provided that these escape routes including external staircases, have emergency lighting and slip free surfaces under foot.
- (9) Protection of access from the stairway enclosures to the lifeboat and liferaft embarkation areas should be provided either directly or through protected internal routes which have fire integrity and insulation values for stairway enclosures as determined by tables 1 and 2, as appropriate.
- (10) Where public spaces span three or more open decks and contain combustibles such as furniture and give access to other enclosed spaces, each level within the space is to have two means of escape, one of which is to give access to a readily accessible escape which will provide continuous fire shelter from the level of its origin to the appropriate survival craft embarkation deck.

14b.2.12.2 Two means of escape should be provided from each machinery space. In particular, the following provisions should be complied with:

- (1) The two means of escape should consist of either:
 - (a) two sets of steel ladders as widely separated as possible, leading to doors in the upper part of the space similarly separated and from which access is provided to the appropriate survival craft embarkation decks. One of these ladders should provide continuous fire shelter from the lower part of the space to a safe position outside the space. This shelter is to be of steel or equivalent material, insulated where necessary, and provided with a self closing door at the lower end. If access is provided at other levels each level is to be provided with a steel or equivalent material self-closing door; or
 - (b) one steel ladder leading to a door in the upper part of the space from which access is provided to the embarkation deck and additionally, in the lower part of the space and in a position well separated from the ladder referred to, a steel door capable of being operated from each side and which provides access to a safe escape route from the lower part of the space to the embarkation deck.
- (2) One of the means of escape from any such space required by 14b.2.12.2.1 may be dispensed with on sailing vessels with small machinery spaces, so long as

either a door or a steel ladder and walkways provide a safe escape route to the embarkation deck with due regard being paid to the nature and location of the space and whether persons are normally employed in that space.

- (3) Two means of escape should be provided from a machinery control room located within a machinery space, at least one of which should provide continuous fire shelter to a safe position outside the machinery space.

14b.2.12.3 Lifts should not be considered as forming one of the required means of escape.

14b.2.12.4 In exceptional circumstances a single means of escape may be accepted for spaces other than accommodation spaces that are entered only occasionally, if the escape route does not pass through a galley, machinery space or watertight door.

14b.2.12.5 Adequate deck area is to be provided at assembly stations and embarkation areas having due regard to the expected number of persons. Generally, assembly stations should be provided close to the embarkation stations. Each assembly station should have sufficient clear deck space to accommodate all persons assigned to assemble at that station, but at least 0.35 m² per person.

14b.2.12.6 Emergency escape breathing devices

Adequate deck area is to be provided at assembly stations and embarkation areas having due regard to the expected number of persons. Generally, assembly stations should be provided close to the embarkation stations. Each assembly station should have sufficient clear deck space to accommodate all persons assigned to assemble at that station, but at least 0.35 m² per person.

14b.2.12.6.1 All vessels should carry at least two EEBD's within accommodation spaces, and at least two EEBD's should be carried in each main vertical zone.

14b.2.12.6.2 On all vessels, within the machinery spaces, EEBD's should be situated ready for use at easily visible locations, which can be reached quickly and easily at any time in the event of fire. The number and location should take into account the layout of the machinery space and the number of persons normally working in the space. The number and location of these devices should be indicated in the fire control plan.

14b.2.13 Ventilation systems

14b.2.13.1 Ventilation ducts should be of non-combustible material. Short ducts, however, not generally exceeding 2m in length and with a cross-section not exceeding 0.02m² need not be non-combustible, subject to the following conditions:

- (1) they should be of a suitable material having regard to the risk of fire;
- (2) they should be used only at the end of the ventilation device; and
- (3) they should not be situated less than 600mm, measured along the duct, from an opening in an 'A' or 'B' class division including continuous 'B' class ceilings.

14b.2.13.2 Where ventilation ducts with a free cross-sectional area exceeding 0.02m² pass through class 'A' bulkheads or decks, the opening should be lined with a steel sheet sleeve unless the ducts passing through the bulkheads or decks are of steel in the vicinity of passage through the deck or bulkhead and the ducts and sleeves should comply in this part with the following:

- (1) Sleeves should have a thickness of at least 3mm and a length of at least 900mm. When passing through bulkheads, this length should be divided preferably into 450mm on each side of the bulkhead. The ducts, or sleeves lining such ducts, should be provided with fire insulation. The insulation should have at least the same fire integrity as the bulkhead or deck through which the duct passes.
- (2) Ducts with a free cross-sectional area exceeding 0.075m² should be fitted with fire dampers in addition to the requirements of 1. above. The fire damper should operate automatically but should also be capable of being closed manually from both sides of the bulkhead or deck. The damper should be provided with an indicator which shows whether the damper is open or closed. Fire dampers are not required, however, where ducts pass through spaces surrounded by 'A' class divisions, without serving those spaces, provided those ducts have the same fire integrity as the divisions which they pierce.

14b.2.13.3 Ducts provided for the ventilation of a machinery space of category A, machinery spaces, galley, spaces containing vehicles or craft with fuel in their tanks or lockers storing such fuel, should not pass through accommodation spaces, service spaces or control stations unless they comply with the conditions specified in 1. to 4. or 5. and 6. below:

- (1) they are constructed of steel having a thickness of at least 3mm and 5mm for duct widths or diameters of up to and including 300mm and 760mm and over respectively and, in the case of ducts with widths or diameters between 300mm and 760mm, thickness should be obtained by interpolation;
- (2) they are suitably supported and stiffened;
- (3) they are fitted with automatic fire dampers close to the boundaries penetrated; and
- (4) they are insulated to 'A-60' standard from a machinery space or galley to a point at least 5m beyond each fire damper; or
- (5) they are constructed of steel in accordance with 1. and 2. above; and

- (6) they are insulated to 'A-60' standard throughout accommodation spaces, service spaces or control stations; except that penetrations of main zone divisions should also comply with the requirements of 14b.2.13.8.

14b.2.13.4 Ducts provided for ventilation to accommodation spaces, service spaces or control stations should not pass through a machinery space of category A machinery spaces, galley, spaces containing vehicles or craft with fuel in their tanks or lockers storing such fuel, unless they comply with the conditions specified in 1. to 3. or 4. and 5. below:

- (1) where they pass through a machinery space of category A or galley, ducts are constructed of steel in accordance with 14b.2.13.3 1. & 2.;
- (2) automatic fire dampers are fitted close to the boundaries penetrated; and
- (3) the integrity of the machinery space or galley boundaries is maintained at penetrations; or
- (4) where they pass through a machinery space of category A or galley, ducts are constructed of steel in accordance with 14b.2.13.3 1. & 2.; and
- (5) within a machinery space or galley, ducts are insulated to 'A-60' standard; except that penetrations of main zone divisions should also comply with the requirements of 14b.2.13.8.

14b.2.13.5 Ventilation ducts with a free cross-sectional area exceeding 0.02m² passing through 'B' class bulkheads should be lined with steel sheet sleeves of 900mm in length divided preferably into 450mm on each side of the bulkheads, unless the duct is of steel for this length.

14b.2.13.6 For a control station outside machinery spaces and other normally manned control stations, practical measures should be taken to ensure that ventilation, visibility and freedom from smoke are maintained so that, in the event of fire, the machinery and equipment contained in the control station may be supervised and continue to function effectively. Alternative and separate means of air supply should be provided; air inlets of the two sources of supply should be so disposed that the risk of both inlets drawing in smoke simultaneously is minimized. These requirements need not apply to control stations situated on, and opening on to, an open deck, or where local closing arrangements would be equally effective.

14b.2.13.7 Exhaust duct(s) from a galley range should be constructed of 'A' class divisions where passing through accommodation spaces and/or spaces containing combustible materials. In addition to the requirements of 14b.2.13.3 An exhaust duct should be fitted with:

- (1) a grease trap readily removable for cleaning;
- (2) a fire damper located in the lower end of the duct;
- (3) arrangements for shutting off the exhaust fans, operable from within the galley; and
- (4) fixed means for extinguishing a fire within the duct.

14b.2.13.8 When it is necessary for a ventilation duct to pass through a main vertical zone division, a fail-safe automatic closing fire damper should be fitted adjacent to the division. The damper should also be capable of being manually closed from each side of the division. The operating position should be readily accessible and be marked in red lightreflecting colour. The duct between the division and the damper should be of steel or other equivalent material and, if necessary, insulated to comply with the requirements of SOLAS regulation II-2/9.3.1. The damper should be fitted on at least one side of the division with a visible indicator showing whether the damper is in the open position.

14b.2.13.9 Inlets and outlets of ventilation systems should be capable of being closed from outside the space being ventilated.

14b.2.13.10 Power ventilation of accommodation spaces, service spaces, control stations and machinery spaces should be capable of being stopped from an easily accessible position outside the space being served. This position should not be readily cut off in the event of a fire in the spaces served. The means provided for stopping the power ventilation of a machinery space should be entirely separate from the means provided for stopping ventilation of other spaces.

14b.2.13.11 Where public spaces span three or more open decks and contain combustibles such as furniture and other enclosed spaces, the space is to be equipped with a smoke extraction system. The smoke extraction system is to be activated by the smoke detection system required by 14b.2.14 and is to be capable of manual control. The fans are to be capable of exhausting the entire volume within the space in not more than 10 min.

14b.2.13.12 Store-rooms containing highly flammable products are to be provided with ventilation arrangements that are separate from other ventilation systems. Ventilation is to be arranged to prevent the build up of flammable vapours at high and low levels. The inlets and outlets of ventilators are to be positioned so that they do not draw from or vent into an area which would cause undue hazard, and are to be fitted with spark arresters.

14b.2.13.13 Ventilation systems serving Category 'A' machinery spaces are to be independent of systems serving other spaces.

14b.2.13.14 All enclosed spaces containing free standing fuel tanks are to be ventilated independently of systems serving other spaces.

14b.2.13.15 Ventilation is to be provided to prevent the accumulation of dangerous concentrations of flammable gas which may be emitted from batteries.

14b.2.13.16 Ventilation openings may be fitted in and under the lower parts of cabin and public space doors in

corridor bulkheads. The total net area of any such openings is not to exceed 0,05 m².

14b.2.13.17 For spaces containing vehicles or craft with fuel in their tanks or lockers storing such fuels, see 14b.1 For additional requirements for the ventilation of domestic gaseous fuel, see 14b.2.20.

14b.2.13.18 Ducts provided for exhaust ventilation from laundries are to be fitted with suitable located cleaning and inspection openings.

14b.2.13.19 All fire dampers should comply with IMO FTP Code, Annex 1, Part 3.

14b.2.14 Fixed fire detection and fire alarm systems and automatic sprinkler, fire detection and fire alarm systems

Purpose

The purpose of this section is to detect a fire in the space of origin and to provide for alarm for safe escape and firefighting activity. For this purpose, the following functional requirements should be met:

- fixed fire detection and fire alarm system installations should be suitable for the nature of the space, fire growth potential and potential generation of smoke and gases; and
- manually operated call points should be placed effectively to ensure a readily accessible means of notification.

14b.2.14.1 Each separate zone in all accommodation and service spaces, except spaces which afford no substantial fire risk such as void spaces, sanitary spaces, etc., should be provided throughout with an automatic sprinkler, fire detection and fire alarm system of an approved type and complying with the requirements of SOLAS, Part C, regulation II-2/7 and the IMO FSS Code, Chapter 8, or an equivalent standard acceptable to the administration. The system should be designed to enable simultaneous operation of all sprinklers fitted in the most hydraulically demanding area. The minimum area for simultaneous operation may be taken as the largest area bounded by A0 class divisions or the breadth of the vessel squared, whichever is the greater. In addition, a fixed fire detection and fire alarm system of an approved type complying with the requirements of SOLAS II-2/7 and the IMO FSS Code, Chapter 9 should be installed and arranged to provide smoke detection in corridors, stairways and escape routes within accommodation spaces;

C.14b.2.14.1 In addition to the requirements mentioned in SOLAS regulation II-2/7 and Chapter 8 of the FSS Code, the automatic sprinkler, fire detection and fire alarm system is to be provided with a pressure tank designed and built in compliance with the requirements for pressure vessels given in Pt C, Ch 1, Sec 3 of the RINA Rules.

C.14b.2.14.2 In addition to the requirements mentioned in SOLAS regulation II-2/7 and Chapter 9 of the FSS Code, the main (respective emergency) feeder of the fire detector and alarm system shall run from the main (respective emergency) switchboard to the changeover switch without passing through any other distributing switchboard.

14b.2.15 Fire detection and alarms

14b.2.15.1 Manually operated call points complying with the requirements of SOLAS II-2/7 and the IMO FSS Code, Chapter 9 should be installed.

14b.2.15.2 For vessels having a freeboard length of 85 m or more, a public address system complying with the requirements of SOLAS III/6.5 is to be available throughout the accommodation and service spaces and control stations and open decks.

14b.2.16 Oil fuel arrangements

14b.2.16.1 Arrangements for the storage, distribution and utilisation of oil fuel are to be such as to minimise the risk of fire or explosion.

14b.2.16.2 As far as practicable, oil fuel tanks are to be part of the vessel's structure and are to be located outside Category 'A' machinery spaces.

14b.2.16.3 Where oil fuel tanks, other than double bottom tanks, are necessarily located adjacent to or within Category 'A' machinery spaces, at least one of their vertical sides is to be contiguous to the machinery space boundaries, and is preferably to have a common boundary with the double bottom tanks, and the area of the tank boundary common with the machinery spaces is to be kept to a minimum. Where the vertical boundary of a tank directly exposed to a machinery space meets the vessel's side plating at an acute angle, a small horizontal surface at the base of the tank, necessary to accommodate practical constructional considerations may be permitted. If the arrangement of the machinery is such that a tank with a large horizontal surface at the base is necessary then a cofferdam with suitable ventilation arrangements, to protect the base of the tank from the effect of a machinery space fire, will be specially considered. Oil fuel tanks situated within the boundaries of Category 'A' machinery spaces are not to contain oil fuel

having a flashpoint of less than 60°C. Except for vessels constructed of materials other than steel, where steel tanks should be provided, the use of free standing oil fuel tanks is prohibited.

14b.2.17 Lubricating oil arrangements

Arrangements for the storage, distribution and utilisation of oil used in pressure lubrication systems are to be such as to minimise the risk of fire or explosion.

14b.2.18 Arrangements for other flammable oils

Arrangements for the storage, distribution and utilisation of other flammable oils employed under pressure in power transmission systems, control and activating systems and heating systems are to be such as to minimise the risk of fire or explosion.

14b.2.19 Prohibition of carriage of flammable oils in forepeak tanks

Oil fuel, lubricating oil and other flammable oils are not to be carried in forepeak tanks.

14b.2.20 Arrangements for gaseous fuel for domestic purposes

Where gaseous fuel is used for domestic purposes, the arrangements for the storage, distribution and utilization of the fuel are to be such that, having regard to the hazards of fire and explosion which the use of such fuel may entail, the safety of the vessel and the persons on board is preserved. The installation is to be in accordance with recognised National or International Standards and is to meet the requirements contained in 14a.5.

14b.2.21 Space heaters

Space heaters, if used, are to be fixed in position and so constructed as to reduce fire risks to a minimum. The design and location of these units is to be such that clothing, curtains or other similar materials cannot be scorched or set on fire by heat from the unit.

SECTION 15a**FIRE APPLIANCES - VESSELS OF LESS THAN 500 GT****15a.1 General Requirements**

C.15a.1 The definitions of the most common terms used in this Section are given in Annex 8.

15a.1.1 Fire appliances are to be of an approved type and should be provided to meet the minimum requirements listed in Table 1 and the specific requirements of 15a.2.

15a.1.2 Fire appliances provided in addition to those required by 15a.1.1 should be of a type acceptable to the Administration.

15a.1.3 The location of concealed fire appliances should be clearly marked.

Table 1 - Fire Appliances - Vessels of Less than 500 GT

1	Provision of Water Jet - sufficient to reach any part of vessel	1
2	Power Driven Fire Pump - engine or independent drive	1
3	Additional Independent Power Driven Fire Pump, Power Source and Sea Connection - not located in the same space as item 2	1
4	Firemain & Hydrants -	Sufficient to achieve item 1 with a single length of hose
5	Hoses - with jet/spray nozzles each fitted with a shut-off facility	3
6	Fire Extinguishers - portable, (accommodation and service spaces)	For each deck, 1 within 10m of any position within an accommodation or service space
7	Fire Extinguishers - for a machinery space containing internal combustion type machinery - the options are: (a) a fixed fire extinguishing system approved in accordance with the IMO Fire Safety Systems Code; and (b) (I) 1 portable extinguisher for oil fires for each 74.6kw power; or (II) 2 portable extinguishers for oil fires together with either - 1 foam extinguisher of 45l capacity; or 1 CO ₂ extinguisher of 16kg capacity	7 (max) 2 + 1
8	Firemans Outfit - to include two approved breathing apparatus	2 ⁽¹⁾
9	Fire Blanket - in galley	1

Note:

(1) A minimum of two breathing apparatus are to be provided. In vessels where stowage considerations do not allow the carriage of two apparatus, proposals to carry a single unit should be agreed with the Administration.

C.15a.1.3 The use of a fire-extinguishing medium which, in the opinion of the RINA, either by itself or under expected conditions of use gives off toxic gases, liquids and other substances in such quantities as to endanger persons shall not be permitted.

C.15a.1.4 Suitable indication plates are to be secured on any firefighting extinguishing system devices (valves, cocks, starters, etc.) requiring a manoeuvre for their actuation.

Such plates are to be of material resistant to corrosion by the marine environment and are to specify the main operations to be performed in the event of fire.

Distribution valves are to be marked in order to clearly indicate the compartments to which the different piping branches are directed and are to be fitted with signs of open and closed position.

At each location of controls for gas fire-extinguishing systems there shall be clear instructions relating to the operation of the system having regard to the safety of personnel.

C.15a.1.5 Fireman outfit mentioned in item 8 of Table 1 is to be in compliance with the requirements of Chapter 3 of the FSS Code.

15a.2 Specific Requirements

15a.2.1 Provision of water jet

At least one jet of water, from a single length of hose, should be able to reach any part of the vessel normally accessible to passengers or crew while the vessel is being navigated and, any store room and any part of a storage compartment when empty.

15a.2.2 Fire pumps

15a.2.2.1 The power driven fire pump should have a capacity of

$$2.5 \times \{1 + 0.066 \times (L(B+D))^{0.5}\}^2 \text{ m}^3/\text{hour}$$

where:

L is the length

B is the greatest moulded breadth

D is the moulded depth measured to the bulkhead deck at amidships.

When discharging at full capacity through 2 adjacent fire hydrants, the pump should be capable of maintaining a water pressure of 0.2N/mm² at any hydrant, provided the fire hose can be effectively controlled at this pressure.

15a.2.2.2 The second fire pump, which may be portable, should have a capacity of at least 80% of that required by 15a.2.2.1 and be capable of input to the fire main. A permanent sea connection, external to the machinery space, should be provided. 'Throw-over' sea suctions are not acceptable.

15a.2.2.3 Each centrifugal fire pump should be provided with a non-return valve in the connection to the fire main.

15a.2.3 Firemain and hydrants

15a.2.3.1 A firemain, water service pipes and fire hydrants should be fitted.

15a.2.3.2 The fire main and water service pipe connections to the hydrants should be sized for the maximum discharge rate of the pump(s) connected to the main.

15a.2.3.3 The fire main, water service pipes and fire hydrants should be constructed such that they will:

- (1) not be rendered ineffective by heat;
- (2) not readily corrode; and
- (3) be protected against freezing.

15a.2.3.4 When a fire main is supplied by 2 pumps, 1 in the machinery space and 1 elsewhere, provision should be made for isolation of the fire main within the machinery space and for the second pump to supply the fire main and hydrants external to the machinery space. Isolation valve(s) should be manually operated valves fitted outside the machinery space in a position easily accessible in the event of a fire.

15a.2.3.5 The fire main should have no connections other than those necessary for fire fighting or washing down.

15a.2.3.6 Fire hydrants should be located for easy attachment of fire hoses, protected from damage and distributed so that a single length of the fire hoses provided can reach any part of the vessel.

15a.2.3.7 Fire hydrants should be fitted with valves that allow a fire hose to be isolated and removed when a fire pump is operating.

15a.2.4 Fire hoses

15a.2.4.1 Fire hoses should not exceed 18 metres in length and, generally, the diameter of a lined hose for use with a powered pump should not be less than 45mm.

15a.2.4.2 Fire hoses and associated tools and fittings should be kept in readily accessible and known locations close to the hydrants or connections on which they will be used. Hoses supplied from a powered pump should have jet/spray nozzles (incorporating a shut-off facility) of diameter 19mm, 16mm or 12mm depending on fire fighting purposes. For accommodation and service spaces, the diameter of nozzles need not exceed 12mm. For machinery spaces and exterior locations, the nozzle size should be as to obtain the maximum discharge possible from two jets at the pressure referred to in 15a.2.2.1, from the smallest pump.

15a.2.4.3 Hydrants or connections in interior locations on the vessel should have hoses connected at all times. For use within accommodation and service spaces, proposals to provide a smaller diameter of hoses and jet/spray nozzles will be considered.

15a.2.4.4 *The number of fire hoses and nozzles provided should correspond to the functional fire safety requirements but, be at least 3.*

15a.2.5 **Portable fire extinguishers for use in accommodation and service spaces**

15a.2.5.1 *The number, location, fire extinguishing medium type and capacity should be selected according to the perceived fire risk, but for each deck, one portable extinguisher should be available for use within a distance of 10 m from any location. A minimum of at least 3 portable fire extinguishers should be provided. As far as practical, the fire extinguishers provided should have a uniform method of operation and should be of an approved type and capacity.*

15a.2.5.2 *Portable fire extinguishers of the carbon dioxide type should not be located or provided for use in accommodation spaces.*

15a.2.5.3 *Except for portable extinguishers provided in connection with a specific hazard within a space when it is manned (such as a galley), portable extinguishers generally should be located external to, but adjacent, to the entrance of the space(s) in which they will be used. Extinguishers should be stowed in readily accessible and marked locations.*

15a.2.5.4 *Spare charges should be provided onboard for at least 50% of each type and capacity of portable fire extinguisher onboard. When an extinguisher is not of a type which is rechargeable when the vessel is at sea, an additional portable fire extinguisher of the same type (or its equivalent) should be provided.*

C.15a.2.5 *Portable fire extinguishers for use in accommodation and service spaces are to comply with Chapter 4 of the FSS Code.*

15a.2.6 **Fire extinguishing in machinery spaces**

15a.2.6.1 *In a machinery space containing internal combustion type machinery fire appliances should be provided at least to the extent listed in item 7 of Table 1 - Fire Appliances.*

15a.2.6.2 *In a machinery space containing an oil fired boiler, oil fuel settling tank or oil fuel unit, a fixed fire extinguishing system complying with the IMO Fire Safety Systems Code should be installed.*

C.15a.2.6.2 *In addition to the requirements given in the FSS Code, the fixed fire extinguishing system is to comply with the additional requirements given in Annex 9.*

15a.2.6.3 *Portable fire extinguishers should be installed and the number, location, fire extinguishing medium type and capacity should be selected according to the perceived fire risk in the space. (Spare charges or spare extinguishers should be provided per 15a.2.5.4.)*

In any case, portable fire extinguishers for extinguishing oil fires should be fitted:

(1) in a boiler room - at least 2;

(2) in a space containing any part of an oil fuel installation - at least 2; and

(3) in a firing space - at least 1.

C.15a.2.6.3 *Portable fire extinguishers in machinery spaces are to comply with Chapter 4 of the FSS Code.*

SECTION 15b

FIRE APPLIANCES - VESSELS OF 500 GT
AND OVER

All vessels should comply with the requirements of SOLAS regulation II-2/10 as may be amended and as appropriate to the vessel and its equipment. For the purpose of the SOLAS regulations the standards for a cargo ship apply.

In no case should the standards applied be less than those applied to a vessel of less than 500 GT.

The location of concealed fire appliances should be clearly marked.

C.15b The definitions of the most common terms used in this Section are given in Annex 8.

C.15b.1 The use of a fire-extinguishing medium which, in the opinion of the RINA, either by itself or under expected conditions of use gives off toxic gases, liquids and other substances in such quantities as to endanger persons shall not be permitted.

C.15b.2 In addition to the requirements given in the FSS Code, the fixed fire extinguishing system is to comply with the additional requirements given in Annex 9.

C.15b.3 Suitable indication plates are to be secured on any firefighting extinguishing system devices (valves,

cocks, starters, etc.) requiring a manoeuvre for their actuation.

Such plates are to be of material resistant to corrosion by the marine environment and are to specify the main operations to be performed in the event of fire. Distribution valves are to be marked in order to clearly indicate the compartments to which the different piping branches are directed and are to be fitted with signs of open and closed position.

At each location of controls for gas fire-extinguishing systems there shall be clear instructions relating to the operation of the system having regard to the safety of personnel.

C.15b.4 Fixed pressure water-spraying and water-mist fire extinguishing systems mentioned in SOLAS regulation II-2/20 are to comply with the requirements of Chapter 7 of the FSS Code.

C.15b.5 Fixed fire extinguishing systems different from those mentioned in SOLAS regulation II-2/20 will be specially considered by the RINA.

C.15b.6 An international shore connection complying with the requirements of Chapter 2 of the FSS Code is to be provided on board.

SECTION 16

RADIO

16.1 General

16.1.1 All vessels regardless of size should comply with the requirements of this chapter.

16.2 Radiocommunications: The Global Marine Distress and Safety System (GMDSS)

16.2.1 Each vessel should carry sufficient radio equipment to perform the following distress and safety communications functions throughout its intended voyage:

- (1) transmitting ship to shore distress alerts by at least two separate and independent means, each using a different radiocommunication service;

- (2) receiving shore-to-ship distress alerts;
- (3) transmitting and receiving ship-to-ship distress alerts;
- (4) transmitting and receiving search and rescue co-ordinating communications;
- (5) transmitting and receiving on-scene communications;
- (6) transmitting and receiving signals for locating by radar;
- (7) transmitting and receiving maritime safety information;
- (8) transmitting and receiving bridge-to-bridge communications.

16.2.2 Radio Installations

16.2.2.1 Table 1 illustrates the radio installations to be carried to fulfil the functional requirements sailing at different distances from a safe haven.

Table 1

Radio Equipment	Distance from safe haven - nautical miles			
	Up to 30	Up to 60	Up to 150	Unlimited
VHF Radiotelephone with Digital Selective Calling	One	One	One	One
MF/HF Radiotelephone with Digital Selective Calling (DSC)	None	None	One ⁽¹⁾	One ⁽¹⁾
INMARSAT Ship Earth Station	None	None	One ⁽¹⁾	One ⁽¹⁾
NAVTEX ⁽²⁾ receiver	None	None	One	One

Note:

- (1) INMARSAT ship earth station OR an MF/HF radiotelephone with DSC may be fitted for operations over 60 miles from a safe haven.
- (2) If the vessel is sailing in an area where an international NAVTEX service is not provided then the NAVTEX receiver should be substituted by an INMARSAT enhanced group calling system.

16.2.2.2 Example

As an illustration, the minimum equipment to be installed on a vessel engaged on world-wide operations south of 70 North and north of 70 degrees South would be:

- one VHF radiotelephone with DSC;
- one INMARSAT-C ship earth station;
- NAVTEX receiver.

Note: also the requirement for the carriage of two way radiotelephone sets, EPIRB's and SART's given in section 13 table 1

16.2.3 Operational Performance

16.2.3.1 All radiocommunications equipment should be of a type which is approved by the relevant authority.

16.2.4 Installation

16.2.4.1 The radio installation should:

- (1) be so located to ensure the greatest possible degree of safety and operational availability;

- (2) be protected against harmful effect of water, extremes of temperature and other adverse environmental conditions;
- (3) be clearly marked with the call sign, the vessel station identity and any other codes applicable to the use of the radio installation.

16.2.5 Sources of energy

16.2.5.1 There should be available at all times, while the vessel is at sea, a supply of electrical energy sufficient to operate the radio installations and to charge any batteries used as part of a reserve source or sources of energy for the radio installations.

16.2.5.2 A reserve source or energy, independent of the propelling power of the vessel and its electrical system, should be provided for the purpose of conducting distress and safety radiocommunications for a minimum of one hour in the event of failure of the vessel's main and, if provided, emergency sources of electrical power.

16.2.5.3 When a reserve source of energy consists of a rechargeable accumulator battery, a means of automatically charging such batteries should be provided which is capable of recharging them to minimum capacity requirements within 10 hours.

16.2.5.4 The siting and installation of accumulator batteries should ensure the highest degree of service and safety.

16.2.6 Watches

16.2.6.1 A vessel, while at sea, should maintain a continuous watch:

- (1) where practicable, on VHF Channel 16;
- (2) where practicable, on VHF Channel 13;
- (3) on VHF Digital Selective Calling (DSC), on channel 70;
- (4) if fitted with an MF radiotelephone, on 2182kHz and, on the distress and safety DSC frequency 2187.5kHz;
- (5) for satellite shore-to-ship distress alerts if fitted with a radio facility for reception of maritime safety information by the INMARSAT enhanced group calling system;
- (6) for broadcasts of maritime safety information on the appropriate frequency or frequencies on which such information is broadcast for the area in which the vessel is navigating; normally using the International NAVTEX service or INMARSAT's enhanced group calling facility. (Further information may be obtained from the Admiralty List of Radio Signals volume 5.)

16.2.7 Radio Personnel

16.2.7.1 A vessel should carry at least one person qualified for distress and safety radiocommunication purposes, who should hold a certificate of competence acceptable to the relevant authority.

SECTION 17

NAVIGATION LIGHTS, SHAPES AND SOUND SIGNALS

17.1 Every vessel should comply with the requirements of the International Regulations For Preventing Collisions At Sea, 1972, as amended.

17.2 All navigation lights should be provided with main and emergency power supply.

17.3 With due regard to accessibility the requirement for duplication for navigation lights required to be shown whilst underway may be satisfied by having a spare lamp that can be easily fitted within three minutes.

17.4 For vessels where compliance is impracticable alternatives may be considered by application to the Administration.

SECTION 18

NAVIGATIONAL EQUIPMENT AND VISIBILITY FROM
WHEELHOUSE**18.1 Navigational Equipment**

18.1.1 A vessel should be fitted with the following:

- (1) A properly adjusted standard magnetic compass or other means, independent of any power supply, to determine the ship's heading.
- (2) In a steel vessel, it should be possible to correct the compass for co-efficients B, C and D, and heeling error
- (3) The magnetic compass or repeater should be so positioned as to be clearly readable by the helmsman at the main steering position. It should also be provided with an electric light, the electric power supply off which should be of the twin wire type.

18.1.2 A vessel should be fitted with, the following additional equipment:

- (1) an echo sounder;
- (2) a receiver for a global navigation satellite system or a terrestrial radio-navigation system, or other means suitable for use at all times throughout the intended voyage to establish and update the ship's position by automatic means;
- (3) a distance measuring log;
- (4) a gyro compass or spare magnetic compass bowl;
- (5) a rudder angle indicator; and
- (6) a 9 GHz radar.

18.1.3 For vessels of less than 300gt the equipment specified in 18.1.1 and 18.1.2 need not be of an approved type.

18.1.4 Means should be provided for taking bearings as near as practicable over an arc of the horizon of 360°. This requirement may be met by the fitting of a pelorus compass, or, on a vessel other than a steel vessel, with a hand bearing compass.

18.1.5 For vessels under 300gt the requirements of 18.1.2.4 may be met by the use of a fluxgate compass, pro-

vided that a suitable back up power supply is available to power the compass in the event of failure of the main electrical supply. Where such a compass incorporates a capability to measure magnetic deviation by undertaking a calibration routine, and where the deviation figures are recorded within the device, a deviation card is not required.

18.1.6 Attention should be paid to magnetic effects on magnetic compasses, including fluxgate compasses, when operating in Polar Regions. (i.e. north of 70° N, or south of 70° S).

18.1.7 All vessels of 300gt and over shall be fitted with an approved automatic identification system (AIS) in accordance with SOLAS Chapter V, no later than 31st December 2004. The AIS shall:

- (1) provide automatically to appropriately equipped shore stations, other ships and aircraft, information including the ships id, type, position, course, speed, navigational status and other safety related information;
- (2) receive automatically such info from similarly fitted ships
- (3) monitor and track ships; and
- (4) exchange data with shore based facilities.

18.2 Bridge Visibility

18.2.1 Navigation bridge visibility should comply with SOLAS Chapter V. Vessels under 45m in length should comply as far as reasonable and practicable.

18.2.2 Windows may be inclined from the vertical plane provided that, where necessary, appropriate measures are taken to avoid adverse reflections from within.

18.2.3 Windows to the navigating position should not be of either polarised or tinted glass (see 5.5.5). Portable tinted screens may be provided for selected windows.

SECTION 19

MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

19.1 Nautical Publications

Every vessel should carry nautical charts and nautical publications to plan and display the ship's route for the intended voyage and to plot and monitor positions throughout the voyage.

An electronic chart system may be accepted as meeting these chart carriage requirements. For vessels of 300 GT and over this system is to be of an approved type (ECDIS). Back-up arrangements to meet these functional requirements should be provided where this function is partly or fully filled by electronic means.

19.2 Measuring Instruments

Every vessel should carry a barometer. Every sailing vessel should carry an anemometer and an inclinometer.

19.3 Signalling Lamp

Every vessel should carry a daylight signalling lamp, or other means to communicate by light during day and night using an energy source of electrical power not solely dependent upon the ship's power supply. The signalling lamp may be the searchlight required by 19.4.

19.4 Searchlight

Every vessel should carry an efficient fixed or portable searchlight suitable for man-overboard search and rescue operations.

SECTION 20

ANCHORS AND CABLES

Objective: *The purpose of this section is to set out the minimum standard for anchoring and mooring arrangements. It should be noted that this element is to be an integral part of the Classification process and this should be reflected in the Class Notation.*

20.1 Equipment

20.1.1 *Vessels will be considered to have adequate equipment if fitted out in accordance with standards for such equipment, set by an approved Classification Society.*

C.20.1.1 *Anchoring and mooring arrangements are to meet the requirements of Pt B, Ch 1, Sec 3.*

20.1.2 *Vessels not equipped in accordance with 20.1.1 may be specially considered by the Administration, provided full information is submitted for approval.*

20.1.3 *All vessels are to have at least 2 anchors, one of which must be ready for use at all times. Any powered*

deployment system should be connected to an emergency power supply or be capable of being manually operated.

20.2 Sailing Vessels

20.2.1 *The sizing of anchors and cables for sailing vessels should take into account the additional windage effect of the masts and rigging.*

20.2.2 *Typically, for square rigged sailing vessels, experience based guidance on approximate increase in anchor mass and cable strength required is: for vessels up to 50 metres in length, typically 50% above the requirements for a typical motor vessel having the same total longitudinal profile area of hull and superstructure as the square rigged sailing vessel under consideration; and for vessels 100 metres in length and over, typically 30% above the requirements for a typical motor vessel having the same total longitudinal profile area of hull and superstructure as the square rigged sailing vessel under consideration. For a square rigged sailing vessel of between 50 and 100 metres in length the increase should be obtained by linear interpolation.*

SECTION 21**ACCOMMODATION****21.1 General**

21.1.1 *An adequate standard of accommodation should be provided to ensure the comfort, recreation, health and safety of all persons on board.*

21.1.2 *Attention is drawn to the achievement of appropriate standards for means of access and escape, lighting, heating, food preparation and storage, messing, safety of movement about the vessel, ventilation and water services.*

21.1.3 *Generally, accommodation standards for the crew should be at least equivalent to the standards set by the International Labour Organisation conventions for crew accommodation in merchant ships. The ILO Convention provisions should be practicable with regard to vessels greater than 500 GT. For smaller vessels, particularly sailing vessels, the standards should be applied where possible. When it is neither reasonable nor practicable to site crew sleeping accommodation amidships or aft, and above the deepest waterline as required, measures taken to ensure an equivalent level of crew health and safety should be agreed with the Administration. Sleeping accommodation with the deck head lining below the deepest waterline is not permitted. It is recommended that where such accommodation is sited partially below the deepest waterline it should be arranged such that in the event of damage to the watertight compartment in which the accommodation space is situated, the lining should not be immersed.*

21.1.4 *Crew accommodation should not be sited within hazardous spaces.*

The following standards are described by general principles which need to be expanded to meet the requirements which relate to the use and areas of operation of particular vessels.

21.2 Access/Escape Arrangements

See 14a.3 and 14a.2.12.

21.3 Lighting

An electric lighting system should be installed which is capable of supplying adequate light to all enclosed accommodation and working spaces. The system should be designed and installed in accordance with section 8.

21.4 Heating

As considered appropriate, an adequate heating installation should be provided.

21.5 Food Preparation, Storage and Messing

The galley floor should be provided with a non-slip surface and provide a good foothold.

All furniture and fittings in the galley shall be made of a material which is impervious to dirt and moisture. All metal parts of furniture and fittings shall be rust resistant.

The ventilation in the galley shall be so arranged as to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air and the efficient discharge of fumes into the open air (see also 21.7).

When a cooking appliance is gimballed it should be protected by a crash bar or other means to prevent personal injury. Means should be provided to lock the gimbaling mechanism.

Means should be provided to allow the cook to be secured in position, with both hands free for working, when the vessel motions threaten safe working.

Secure and hygienic storage for food and garbage should be provided.

A messing area(s) should be provided, each messing area shall be large enough to accommodate the greatest number of persons likely to use it at any one time.

21.6 Hand Holds and Grab Rails

There should be sufficient hand holds and grab rails within the accommodation to allow safe movement around the accommodation at all times. Stairways should be specially considered.

21.7 Ventilation

Effective means of ventilation should be provided to all enclosed spaces which are entered by personnel.

Mechanical ventilation should be provided to all accommodation spaces on vessels which are intended to make long international voyages or operate in tropical waters. As a minimum, mechanical ventilation should be capable of providing 6 changes of air per hour, when all access and other openings (other than ventilation intakes) to the spaces are closed.

Air conditioning systems are to provide a minimum of 25m³ of air per hour, per person accommodated in the ventilated space during normal operating conditions.

Enclosed galleys are to be specially considered, and where air conditioning is not fitted should have, as a minimum, a mechanical supply of 20 fresh air changes per hour and a mechanical exhaust of 30 changes.

21.8 Water Services

An adequate supply of fresh drinking water should be provided and piped to convenient positions throughout the accommodation spaces.

In addition, an emergency reserve supply of drinking water should be carried, sufficient to provide at least 2 litres per person. The installation of fresh water making machines and disinfection arrangements are to be to the acceptance of the Administration. (For the purposes of this silver ionisation or chlorination would be considered acceptable.)

21.9 Sleeping Accommodation

An appropriately sized bed (bunk or cot) should be provided for every person on board, with due regard for the guidance produced by the International Labour Organization (ILO). Where considered appropriate, means for preventing the occupants from falling out, should be provided.

There shall be no direct access into sleeping rooms from spaces for machinery, galleys, paint rooms or from engine, deck, and other bulk storerooms, drying rooms, communal wash places or water closets.

In crew accommodation, wherever possible, the maximum number of persons per sleeping room is to be two and there should be unobstructed access to at least one side of each bed. Any increase in the maximum number of persons per sleeping room should be agreed with the Administration.

21.10 Toilet Facilities

Adequate sanitary toilet facilities should be provided on board. The facilities should be at least one water closet, one shower for every 8 persons or part thereof, and one wash basin for every 6 persons or part thereof.

In vessels where a sanitary system, including a holding tank, are provided, care should be taken to ensure that there is no possibility of fumes from the tank finding their way back to a toilet, should the water seal at the toilet be broken.

21.11 Stowage Facilities for Personal Effects

Adequate stowage facilities for clothing and personal effects should be provided for every person on board.

21.12 Securing of Heavy Equipment

All heavy items of equipment such as ballast, batteries, cooking stove, etc. should be securely fastened in place. All stowage lockers containing heavy items should have lids or doors which are capable of being securely fastened.

SECTION 22

PROTECTION OF PERSONNEL

22.1 Deckhouses and Superstructures

The structural strength of any deckhouse or superstructure should comply with the requirements of one of the Classification Societies listed in the National Annex, as appropriate to the vessel and its areas of operation.

C.22.1 The structural strength of any deckhouse or superstructure is to meet the requirements of Pt B, Ch 2 to Ch 5.

22.2 Bulwarks and Guard Rails

22.2.1 Bulwarks and/or guardrails on all accessible decks should be 1000 mm high except that on vessels built to 1959 Load Line Rules these may be 915mm high. Any opening should not exceed 380 mm. Where no bulwarks are fitted, or bulwark height is less than 230mm, the lowest opening should not exceed 230mm. They should be supported at intervals not exceeding 2.2 metres. Intermediate courses of rails or wires should be evenly spaced.

22.2.2 Satisfactory means (in the form of guard rails, life lines, gangways or underdeck passages, etc.) shall be provided for the protection of the crew in getting to and from their quarters, the machinery space and all other areas used in the necessary work of the craft.

22.2.3 Where the function of the vessel would be impeded by the provision of bulwarks and/or guard rails complying with 22.2.1, alternative proposals detailed to provide equivalent safety for persons on deck should be submitted to the Administration for approval.

22.3 Safe Work Aloft, Overside, and on the Bowsprit of Sailing Vessels

22.3.1 When access to the rig, bowsprit, or overside working is required, provision should be made to enable people to work safely, in accordance with national standards, see National Annex.

22.3.2 The arrangements provided should be based on established safe working practices for the type of vessel. The arrangements may include but not be limited to:

- (1) Safety nets below the bowsprit.
- (2) Safety grabrails or jackstays (metal or wire) fixed along the bowsprit to act as handholds and strong points for safety harnesses.
- (3) Mandatory use of safety harnesses aloft, overside, and for work on the bowsprit.
- (4) Sufficient footropes and horses in wire (or rope) permanently rigged to enable seamen to stand on them whilst working out on the yards or on the bowsprit.
- (5) Safety jackstays (metal or wire) fixed along the top of the yards, to provide handholds and act as strong points for safety harnesses.
- (6) Means of safely climbing aloft, such as:
 - i fixed metal steps or ladders attached to the mast; or
 - ii traditional ratlines (rope) or, rattling bars (wood/steel), fixed across the shrouds to form a permanent ladder.

22.4 Personal Clothing

It should be the responsibility of an owner/managing agent/skipper to advise that the following requirements for items of personal clothing should be met:

- (1) Each person on board a vessel should have protective clothing appropriate to the prevailing air and sea temperatures.
- (2) Each person on board a vessel should have footwear having non-slip soles, to be worn on board.

22.5 Noise

Attention is drawn to the IMO Code on Noise Levels on Board Ships, Resolution A.468 (XII), published 1982.

22.5.1 Vessels covered by this Code should meet the recommendations so far as is reasonable and practicable.

22.5.2 The IMO Code on Noise on Board Ships promotes the control of noise within the framework of internationally agreed guidelines, whilst recommending methods of measuring noise at listening posts.

22.5.3 For safe navigation, it is important that sound signals and VHF communications can be heard, at the navigating position in normal operating conditions.

22.5.4 For machinery spaces, workshops and stores which are manned either continuously or for lengthy periods, the recommended limits are 90dB(A) for machinery spaces and 85dB(A) for workshops and stores.

For machinery spaces which are not intended to be continuously manned or are attended for short periods only, the recommended limits are 110dB(A).

The limits have been set from hearing damage risk considerations and the use of suitable ear protectors.

22.5.5 To indicate the need to wear ear protectors, safety signs, signs with symbols and supplementary warning notices should be displayed at all entrances to spaces in which the noise level exceeds 85dB(A). See National Annex.

SECTION 23

MEDICAL STORES

A vessel should carry medical stores as required by the Administration.

Medical training requirements for members of the complement of the vessel are given in the Manning Section of the National Annex.

SECTION 24

SHORE-SHIP TRANSFER OF PERSONNEL

24.1 Tenders (Dinghies)

24.1.1 When a vessel carries a rigid or inflatable tender, it should be fit for its intended use, regularly inspected by the owner/managing agent, and maintained in a safe condition.

24.1.2 Safety equipment should be provided in the tender as appropriate to its intended range and area of operation.

24.1.3 Each tender should be clearly marked with the number of persons (mass 75 kg) that it can safely carry, and the name of the parent vessel.

24.1.4 In the case of petrol-engined tenders, see section 14 for the safety requirements for the carriage of petrol.

24.2 Helicopter

24.2.1 When provision is made for helicopter operations to/from the vessel, the arrangements should comply with SOLAS II-2/18. (Currently refers to IMO Resolution A.855(20)). Attention is also drawn to the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO) Annex 14 of the Convention on International Civil Aviation, Volume 2 'Heliports'.

C.24.2.1 As regards helideck facilities reference is to be made to Annex 11.

24.2.2 If it is proposed to provide refuelling facilities for a helicopter whilst it is onboard the vessel, approval should be sought from the Administration.

24.3 Pilot for Vessel

Boarding arrangements provided for pilots should have due regard for SOLAS Chapter V, Regulation 23 and IMO Resolution A.889 (21) 'Pilot transfer arrangements', International Maritime Pilots' Association (IMPA) recommendations, or

any documents replacing them. Also see National Annex for any national requirements.

24.4 Gangways, Passerelles, and Accommodation Ladders

24.4.1 A safe means of access is to be provided at all times when in port, either deployed or available for deployment. If the safe means of access is not deployed, there shall be a means provided for communication between those on the quay and those on board.

24.4.2 When provided, gangways, passerelles, and accommodation ladders should be manufactured to a recognised national or international standard, and be clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, the model number, the maximum design angle of use and the maximum safe loading (by number of persons and by total weight). Side screens or handrail(s) should be provided.

24.4.3 Where gangways, passerelles or ladders do not comply with national or international standards, a manufacturer's test load certificate should be provided. Alternatively practical tests may be carried out to the satisfaction of the Administration. In all cases the maximum design angle, maximum number of persons, and the maximum total weight should be clearly marked, and are to be used in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

24.4.4 Accommodation ladders should be provided on a vessel of 120 metres in length and over.

24.4.5 Access equipment and immediate approaches to it should be adequately illuminated.

24.4.6 Reference standards include:

BSMA 78:1978 - Gangways (excluding the maximum overall widths specified in table 2); and

BSMA 89:1980 - Accommodation Ladders.

ISO 7061:1993 - Shipbuilding - Aluminium shore gangways for seagoing vessels

ISO 5488:1979 - Shipbuilding - Accommodation ladders

SECTION 25

CLEAN SEAS

25.1 *Vessels should comply with all the requirements of MARPOL as prescribed by the regulations of the Administration. For vessels under 400 GT it is the owner's responsibility to comply with local administration/port state requirements and for dealing with oily bilge water retention etc.*

25.2 *Every ship of 400 tons gross tonnage and above, and every ship which is certified to carry 15 persons or more, should carry a garbage management plan which*

should include the written procedures agreed for collection, storage, processing and disposal of garbage; and a garbage record book recording disposal and incineration, as outlined in regulation 9 of Annex V of MARPOL.

25.3 *Special local requirements may exist in national sea areas, ports and harbours. The attention of owners/operators is drawn to the need to comply with local requirements as appropriate.*

SECTION 26

MANNING AND PERSONNEL CERTIFICATION

26.1 Hours of Work**26.1.1 Principles of safe manning**

IMO Resolution A.890(21) adopted on the 25th November 1999 defines the principles of safe manning to ensure the safe operation of and prevention of pollution from ships to which the Convention applies. Convention 180 of the International Labour Organisation (ILO) (Seafarer's hours of work and the manning of ships) came into force on the 10th January 2003 and applies to all commercially operated vessels.

The underlying principles of safe manning are considered to extend to Large Yachts within the context of the Code. In this respect an Administration may choose to adopt these arrangements in full, modify these arrangements to meet particular operational circumstances.

All sea going commercially operated yachts and sail training vessels of more than 24 metres Load Line Length should carry an appropriate number of qualified Deck and Engineer Officers together with a sufficient number of qualified Yacht Ratings to ensure a degree of safety at least equivalent to that established by the IMO guidelines.

26.1.2 Application and definitions

These guidelines apply to all 'seafarers employed or engaged in any capacity on board every commercially operated large yacht'.

The term 'seafarer', is defined as a person employed or engaged in any capacity on the vessel and should be taken to mean any person employed either directly by a owner/operator or through a manning agency, whose usual place of work is on the vessel and includes the master, officers, crew members, and catering, salon and hotel staff.

26.1.3 Responsibility

Fatigue at sea is a serious safety issue and owners and operators should ensure that all vessels are sufficiently manned to avoid the need to work excessive hours. The owner/operator and the Master are responsible for ensuring, so far as is reasonably practicable, that the Master and all the crew members are properly rested when they begin work and can obtain adequate rest when not on duty.

The owner/operator should ensure that the necessary resources are available to man the vessel so that the limits on hours can be observed. The master is responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements.

It is also the responsibility of all seafarers to ensure that they are properly rested when they begin duty on the vessel and that they obtain adequate rest when not on duty.

26.1.4 Definition of hours of work

Hours of work is defined as when a seafarer is at their employers' disposal and carrying out their duties or activities.

26.1.5 On-call time

Where a seafarer's normal period of rest on board a vessel is disturbed by a callout he/she should have adequate compensatory rest.

26.1.6 Minimum hours of rest

The owner/operator or Master should ensure that the crew are provided with at least the minimum hours of rest. These should not be less than:

- (a) ten hours in any 24-hour period; and
- (b) 77 hours in any seven-day period.

Hours of rest may be divided into no more than 2 periods; one of which should be at least 6 hours long, and the interval in between should not exceed 14 hours.

It is expected that as far as practicable the Master will arrange for conducting emergency drills such as musters, fire-fighting and abandon vessel drills in a way which minimises the disturbance to rest periods and provide compensatory rest for seafarers whose normal rest is disturbed by call-outs for drills.

26.1.7 Exceptions to the limits on hours of rest

The limits defined should as far as practicable be observed. However, an exceptions may be considered so long as they are agreed between the Master and crew members, and provided that their health and safety, and the safety of the vessel, is not compromised.

When considering whether an exception is appropriate the Master should give due regard to the associated duties being considered and in this respect exceptions to persons undertaking watch keeping duties and/or with safety critical duties would not be considered appropriate.

In allowing any such agreed exception and to ensure that a crew member does not become fatigued such exceptions shall be documented and accompanied by commensurate rest arrangements.

26.1.8 Schedule of duties

The Master should ensure that a schedule of duties is drawn up setting out the hours of work and rest periods for each of the crew. It is recommended that the table or schedule

should be in a similar format to that detailed in Annex A, and show:

- the schedule of duties at sea and duties in port; and
 - the minimum hours of rest as defined by the guidelines.
- In devising the schedule, operators should take account of factors such as:
- (a) nature of the operation;
 - (b) type and size of vessel;
 - (c) construction and technical equipment of the vessel;
 - (d) manning levels and changes in crew numbers due to crew changes and sickness;
 - (e) the maximum period of continuous watchkeeping;
 - (f) minimum rest periods;
 - (g) total workload;
 - (h) compliance with the ISPS Code as applicable;
 - (i) the seriousness of irregular working hours and their contribution to causing fatigue and the importance of scheduling reasonably stable working hours.

Changes should not be made to the schedule of duties unless they can be justified by substantially altered work patterns or other significant factor.

Where it is known that a vessel engages in an irregular pattern or that working hours are unlikely to be uniform, this can be taken into account when considering the schedule. It is not necessary to draw up a new schedule of duties for each voyage, so long as it is applicable to the voyage in question and the composition of the crew for whom it was originally intended has not changed.

A copy of the schedule should be made available to all members of the crew.

26.1.9 Exceptions for Emergencies

Situations may arise in which a seafarer may be required to work during scheduled hours of rest. These include emergencies which threaten the safety of the vessel or put life at risk. In these circumstances, the limits may be exceeded provided compensatory arrangements are subsequently made to avoid fatigue.

26.1.10 Records

The master or authorised person is responsible for ensuring that records of hours of rest are maintained for each of the crew serving on the vessel. The records should be completed monthly in arrears. Each record should be endorsed by the master or authorised person and the seafarer. A copy should be retained by the seafarer.

In an emergency, or when unforeseen events occur, changes may be unavoidable. In these cases records should reflect all deviations from the schedule.

All records should be kept for a minimum of 12 months and should be available for inspection by the flag administration surveyors at any time. Checking the vessel's records may be carried out by the flag administration as part of the normal routine of vessel inspection and will include a check that

the appropriate schedules are available and records maintained.

26.2 Safe Manning

26.2.1 Introduction

An Administration should ensure that all vessels are safely and sufficiently manned in relation to the nature of their operation with the responsibilities placed on companies owning or operating seagoing vessels, to ensure that their vessels are manned with personnel of appropriate grades who have been properly trained and certificated. The numbers of certificated officers and certificated and noncertificated ratings must be sufficient to ensure safe and efficient operation of the vessel at all times.

The Guidelines place a duty on the owner or operator to provide the master of a vessel with the necessary resources to comply with the manning requirements.

26.2.2 Responsibilities of Owners and Operators: General Principles

In fulfilling their responsibility to ensure that vessels are safely and sufficiently manned owners and operators should:

- (1) make an assessment of the tasks, duties and responsibilities of the vessel's complement required for its safe operation, for the protection of the marine environment and dealing with emergency situations;
- (2) assess the numbers and grades/capacities in the vessel's complement required for the safe operation and for the protection of the environment, and for dealing with emergency situations, including the evacuation of passengers where applicable;
- (3) ensure that the manning level is adequate at all times and in all respects, including meeting peak workloads;
- (4) in case of changes in the nature of the operation, operational area, construction, machinery, equipment or maintenance of the vessel, which may affect the manning level, review the manning level.
In conjunction with these factors the owner or operator should:
- (5) identify all the functions to be undertaken on board during a representative voyage or operational period, including determination of the number of crew required to undertake the relevant tasks and duties under both peak and routine work load conditions;
- (6) identify those functions that constitute a normal operation and determine the numbers of crew required to undertake the concurrent tasks and duties safely;
- (7) identify the skills and experience required to perform those functions;
- (8) establish working arrangements to ensure that the master and crew are capable of undertaking concurrent and continuing operations at the appropriate level(s) of

responsibility, as specified, with respect to their skills and training; and

- (9) ensure that the working arrangements allow for sufficient rest periods to avoid fatigue;

26.2.3 Establishing safe manning requirements

Specific factors to be taken into account in determining the safe manning level may include:

- (1) frequency of port calls, length and nature of the voyage;
- (2) operating area(s), waters and type of operations in which the vessel or vessel is involved and any special requirements of the operation;
- (3) number, size (kW) and type of main propulsion units and auxiliaries;
- (4) size, type of vessel, equipment and layout;
- (5) construction and technical equipment of vessel;
- (6) method of maintenance;
- (7) how the proposed complement will deal with various emergency situations that may arise;
- (8) navigational duties and responsibilities as required by STCW 95 including the following to:
 - (1) plan and conduct safe navigation;
 - (2) maintain a safe navigational watch;
 - (3) manoeuvre and handle the vessel in all conditions and during all operations;
 - (4) safely moor and unmoor the vessel; and
 - (5) maintain safety whilst in port.
- (9) Vessel specific operations:
 - (1) the nature and duration of the operation(s) the vessel undertakes and local environmental conditions.
- (10) Vessel operations and care for persons onboard, and maintaining life-saving, fire-fighting and other safety systems in operational condition:
 - (1) maintain the safety and security of all persons on board and keep life saving, fire fighting and other safety systems in operational condition, including the ability to muster and disembark passengers and non-essential personnel;
 - (2) operate and maintain watertight closing arrangements;
 - (3) perform operations necessary to protect the marine environment;
 - (4) provide medical care on board;
 - (5) undertake administrative tasks required for the safe operation of the vessel; and
 - (6) participation in mandatory safety drills and exercises.
- (11) Marine engineering tasks and duties:
 - (1) operate and monitor the vessel's main propulsion and auxiliary machinery;
 - (2) maintain a safe engineering watch;
 - (3) manage and perform fuel and ballast operations; and

- (4) maintain vessel's engine equipment, system and services.

- (12) Electrical, electronic and control engineering duties:

- (1) operate vessel's electrical and electronic equipment; and
- (2) maintain vessel's electric and electronic systems.

- (13) Radio communications:

- (1) transmit and receive information using vessel communication equipment;
- (2) maintain a safe radio watch;
- (3) provide communications in emergencies.

- (14) Maintenance and repair:

- (1) carry out maintenance and repair work to the vessel and its machinery, equipment and systems, as appropriate to the method of maintenance and the repair system used.

- (15) Fulfil obligations and requirements of the ISPS Code as applicable.

26.2.4 Guidance on appropriate manning levels

In determining what constitutes a minimum safe manning level, useful guidance may also be obtained by use of risk and hazard management tools such as formal safety assessment. The minimum safe manning levels should be those required for all reasonably foreseeable circumstances and working conditions to permit the safe operation of the vessel under normal operational conditions.

The tables in Sections 26.2.8 and 26.2.9. provide guidance on the numbers of certificated deck and engineer officers, and ratings that may be considered appropriate to different sizes of vessels and tonnages.

26.2.5 Safe Manning Document

SOLAS requires that vessels over 500gt, excluding pleasure yachts not engaged in trade, carry a Safe Manning Document. Owners and operators of vessels below 500gt or those above 500gt solely engaged for pleasure may also choose to hold a Safe Manning Document in accordance with the tables at Section 26.2.8 and 26.2.9. This will allow the owner to consider a 'range and risk' approach when determining manning levels.

26.2.6 Application for a Safe Manning Document

Any application for a Safe Manning Document should be made by the owner, or a person authorised to act on their behalf, to the flag Administration of the vessel and include a clear and concise explanation of how:

- (1) the proposed manning level has been determined;
- (2) it takes account of the guidance; and
- (3) it takes account of the hours of work provisions.

A proposal should only be approved and Safe Manning Document issued provided the manning level fully satisfies these principles, recommendations and guidelines.

When the manning level has been agreed a Safe Manning Document should be issued for that vessel in a format which complies with the requirements of SOLAS, as amended. It should be retained on board and be available for inspection by an authorised person, whenever required.

In the event of any change in equipment, construction or use of the vessel, which may affect the safe manning level, the owner or operator should make an application for the issue of a new Safe Manning Document.

A Safe Manning Document of a vessel may be withdrawn if an owner or operator fails to submit a new proposal where a vessel changes trading area(s), construction, machinery or equipment, or operation and/or method of maintenance have changed, or a vessel persistently fails to comply with the rest hours requirements.

26.2.7 Indicative manning levels

The owner/operators or managing agent of all seagoing yachts of more than 24 metres Load Line Length must ensure that personnel required for the safe operation of the

vessel have recent and relevant experience of the type and size of vessel, and the type of operation in which it is engaged.

This Section includes indicative manning levels for vessels of 24 metres or more in load line length. The owner/operators of vessels of vessels below 500gt or those above 500gt solely engaged for pleasure may find it advantageous to hold a Safe Manning Document.

In addition to the Tables specific submissions may be considered from owners and operators of vessels, including those less than 500gt, seeking a varied safe manning document based on a range and risk approach to safe manning with the flexibility to reduce the manning level taking into account, for example a limiting operating area(s) or parameters, and levels of automation.

26.2.8 Manning Scale for Motor Yachts 24m or more in length and under 300 GT

For details of certificates accepted by the Administration, see National Annex.

Miles from a Safehaven	Personnel	Vessel Type		
		>24m <200GT	200-500GT	500-3000GT
Up to 60	Master	1	1	1
	Chief Officer	-	1	1
	OOW (Navigation)	-	-	-
	Chief Engineer	1	1	1
	Second Engineer	-	-	-
	Assistant Engineer	-	1	1
	Yacht Rating	1	2	2
Up to 150	Master	1	1	1
	Chief Officer	1	1	1
	OOW (Navigation)	-	-	-
	Chief Engineer	1	1	1
	Second Engineer	-	-	-
	Assistant Engineer	-	1	-
	Yacht Rating	1	2	2
Unlimited	Master	1	1	1
	Chief Officer	1	1	1
	OOW (Navigation)	-	1	1
	Chief Engineer	1	1	1
	Second Engineer	1	1	1
	Assistant Engineer	1	-	-
	Yacht Rating	2	2	2

26.2.9 Manning Scale for Sailing Yachts 24m or more in length and under 500 GT

For details of certificates accepted by the Administration, see National Annex.

Miles from a Safehaven	Personnel	Vessel Type		
		>24m <200GT	200-500GT	500-3000GT
Up to 60	Master	1	1	1
	Chief Officer	1	1	1
	OOW (Navigation)	-	-	-
	Chief Engineer	1	1	1
	Second Engineer	-	-	-
	Assistant Engineer	-	1	1
	Yacht Rating	2	2	3
Up to 150	Master	1	1	1
	Chief Officer	1	1	1
	OOW (Navigation)	-	-	-
	Chief Engineer	1	1	1
	Second Engineer	-	-	-
	Assistant Engineer	-	1	-
	Yacht Rating	2	2	3
Unlimited	Master	1	1	1
	Chief Officer	1	1	1
	OOW (Navigation)	-	1	1
	Chief Engineer	1	1	1
	Second Engineer	-	1	1
	Assistant Engineer	1	1	-
	Yacht Rating	2	2	3

26.2.10 Dual certification

Where appropriate dual deck and engineer roles may be considered provided that the officer is suitably qualified in both disciplines and that the person holding the dual role is a person other than the master.

In considering whether a dual role position is appropriate regard should be had to the overall safe manning level of

the vessel. In such cases additional rating(s) may require to be carried.

26.2.11 Sailing vessels

Depending on the type of rig and level of automation additional personnel may be required to operate the rig of a sailing vessel.

SECTION 27

PASSENGERS

No vessel to which the Code applies should carry more than 12 passengers on a voyage or excursion. The following meanings apply:

'Passenger' means any person carried in a ship except:

- (a) a person employed or engaged in any capacity on board the ship on the business of the ship
- (b) a person on board the ship either in pursuance of the obligation laid upon the master to carry shipwrecked, distressed or other persons, or by reason of any circumstances that neither the master nor the owner nor the charterer (if any) could have prevented; and
- (c) a child under one year of age; and
'a person employed or engaged in any capacity on board the vessel on the business of the vessel' may reasonably include:

- (1) bona-fide members of the crew over the minimum school leaving age (about 16 years) who are properly employed on the operation of the vessel;
- (2) person(s) employed either by the owner or the charterer in connection with business interests and providing a service available to all passengers; and
- (3) person(s) employed either by the owner or the charterer in relation to social activities on board and providing a service available to all passengers.

With reference to 2. and 3. above, such persons should be included in the crew list required for the vessel, should have received familiarisation training as required by STCW, and should not be assigned duties on the muster list.

SECTION 28

SURVEY, CERTIFICATION, INSPECTION AND
MAINTENANCE**28.1 General**

28.1.1 All vessels covered by this code are required to be surveyed and certificated in accordance with the International Load Line Convention; vessels over 400 GT under the MARPOL Convention. Vessels over 500 GT are required to be surveyed and certificated under the construction and safety equipment requirements of the SOLAS Convention. All vessels ships of over 300 GT are also required to be surveyed and certificated under the radio requirements of SOLAS. Annex 4 is the list of certificates to be issued.

28.1.2 Statutory work may be undertaken by surveyors of the Administration or by surveyors of a Classification Society appointed by the Administration and, for safety radio, an appropriate Certifying Authority in relation to radio installations. See National Annex for delegations.

28.1.3 A vessel to which the International Conventions apply must be surveyed and, if the necessary standards are met, Convention certificates will be issued. All requests for survey and certification must be made to the Administration, the appropriate Classification Society or appropriate Certifying Authority in relation to radio installations.

28.2 Initial Survey (including new-building commercial vessels)

Vessels are required to be issued with the following certificates, as appropriate.

- (1) International Load Line Certificate (all vessels)
- (2) Certificate of Compliance (all vessels) - this certificate is to cover all aspects of the Code for which a separate certificate is not required
- (3) International Cargo Ship Safety Construction Certificate (vessels of 500 GT and over)
- (4) International Cargo Ship Safety Equipment Certificate (vessels of 500 GT and over)
- (5) International Cargo Ship Safety Radio Certificate (vessels of 300 GT and over)
- (6) International Oil Pollution Prevention Certificate (vessels of 400 GT and over)
- (7) International Tonnage Certificate (all vessels)

(8) International Safe Manning Document (vessels of 500 GT and over)

(9) International Safety Management (ISM) (vessels of 500GT and over). Refer to 29.1/29.2.

(10) International Ship Security Certificate Management (ISPS) (vessels of 500GT and over). Refer to Section 30.

28.3 Exemption from Certain Safety Regulations

If an owner/managing agent seeks any exemption from the application of specific regulations or requirements, formal application must be made to the Administration, demonstrating an equivalent level of safety. The Administration will issue an exemption if and when appropriate.

28.4 Periodical Surveys

28.4.1 Load Line Certificates, Cargo Ship Safety Construction Certificates and Certificates of Compliance (Valid for 5 years in general).

Annual, intermediate and renewal surveys with respect to the Load Line Certificates, the Cargo Ship Safety Construction Certificates and the Certificate of Compliance should be carried out to the satisfaction of the Administration or Class Society as appropriate.

Any certificate is to be valid for not more the 5 years from the date of survey.

28.4.2 Cargo Ship Safety Equipment and Safety Radio Certificates

28.4.2.1 Safety Equipment Certificates and Safety Radio Certificate surveys should be carried out either by the Administration or Parties to the SOLAS Convention at the request of a the Administration; or by a Classification Society surveyor appointed by the Administration to act on its behalf; or by an appropriate Certifying Authority in relation to radio installations for cargo ships.

28.4.2.2 An application to the Administration for an extension to the certificate will be agreed only in cases when it appears proper and reasonable to do so.

28.4.2.3 At least once during a five year period, a surveyor appointed by the Administration will visit the ship to

survey its safety equipment and to conduct a general inspection to ensure that standards are being met.

28.5 Use of an Authorised Classification Society

An authorised Classification Society is aware of the extent to which responsibility has been delegated to issue Load Line Certificates and Cargo Ship Safety Construction Certificates. International Conventions give specific discretion to an Administration to either make exemptions or accept equivalent equipment or arrangements. The formal agreement between the Administration and an authorised Classification Society governs the relationship between the two parties.

28.6 Use of a Classification Society Surveyor to Act on the Behalf of the Administration

An exclusive surveyor from an authorised Classification Society and proposed by the RINA may be appointed from time to time to act on behalf of the Administration in cases when it is impracticable for a surveyor of the Administration to make the visit necessary for the survey.

When a Classification Society surveyor is so appointed, actions taken will be under direct instruction of the Administration. The Administration will provide the appointed surveyor with detailed guidance on the scope of survey and report required.

28.7 Accident Investigations

The Administration with which the vessel is registered is obliged to investigate accidents or incidents in accordance with the requirements of International Conventions. Apart from this legal requirement, an Administration investigates such occurrences to demonstrate the effective control and importance they attach to safety at sea.

It is an offence for the vessel's master, skipper or owner not to inform the appropriate authority of a reportable accident shortly after it occurs and to provide details so that an assessment of its seriousness can be made quickly. The Marine Administration will appoint a suitable Surveyor or Inspector whenever an investigation is required. The Marine Administration will then receive the Surveyor's or the Inspector's report and will deal with the follow up action.

All serious casualties in accordance with the International Maritime Organisation's (IMO) definition should be reported to IMO through the Administration.

SECTION 29

SAFETY MANAGEMENT

29.1 *All vessels of 500 GT and over, and associated managers, are required to comply with the IMO International Safety Management Code.*

29.2 *All vessels under 500GT should employ a safety management system as described in Annex 2.*

SECTION 30

INTERNATIONAL SHIP AND PORT FACILITY CODE

All vessels of 500 GT and over are required to comply with the IMO International Security and Port Safety Code.

ANNEX 1

MEMBERS OF THE STEERING COMMITTEE AND WORKING GROUP RESPONSIBLE FOR THE CODE

Steering Committee

*British Marine Industries Federation
Cayman Islands Shipping Registry
Maritime and Coastguard Agency
Professional Yachtsmen's Association
Royal Yachting Association*

Working Group

*Alloy Yachts International Ltd
Amels Holland b.v.
American Bureau of Shipping
British Marine Industries Federation
Cayman Islands Shipping Registry
De Voogt Naval Architects
Dubois Naval Architects Ltd*

*Leadship Holland
Fraser Yachts
Isle of Man Shipping Registry
Lloyds Register of Shipping
Marine Design (New Zealand)
Maritime and Coastguard Agency
Mediterranean Yacht Brokers Association
Nigel Burgess Ltd
Perini Navi
Professional Yachtsmen's Association
Ron Holland Design
Royal Yachting Association
Sunseeker International
Superyacht Society
Unione Nazionale Cantieri e Industrie Nautiche ed Affini
Wright Maritime Group*

ANNEX 2

SAFETY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FOR VESSELS
UNDER 500 GT**Introduction**

1 The purpose of this Annex is to provide guidance on how to develop and implement an effective safety management system for vessel under 500 GT, where full certification to the International Safety Management Code is not a requirement.

General

2 Each operator should create a safe working environment, which should include the following:

A health and safety protection policy

2.1 This must address the issues of health, safety and the environment as they affect the company and its staff, both ashore and afloat. Such a policy might read along the following lines:

"The policy of (name of Company/Owner) is to conduct its activities taking full account of the health and safety of its employees and of all persons using or connected with the Company/Owner. In implementing this policy, (name of Company/Owner) will ensure that the [vessel] is, at all times, properly maintained and operated by qualified personnel in full compliance with relevant legislation. In particular the [Company/Owner] will carry out an assessment of the risks to the health and safety of workers and others affected by [the undertaking], and will take the necessary measures to minimise the risks identified."

2.2 The owner/operator is recommended to develop and implement an oil management plan to the same standard as the garbage management plan and to integrate it with the Health and Safety Protection Policy. This is not required for vessels over 400 GT, for which an IOPP certificate is required.

Procedures to ensure safe operation of vessels in compliance with the regulations and rules

2.3 The regulations and rules, not addressed by this Code of Practice, which apply to all vessels include but are not limited to:

- International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea;
- Local Navigation Rules;
- National health and safety regulations;
- The Code of Safe Working Practices for Merchant Seamen;
- All relevant national shipping or guidance notices.

2.3.1 The company should draw up simple procedures to ensure that safe working practices are carried out in the operation of the vessel. These may be in the form of checklists which can be followed by all personnel.

2.3.2 For some vessels, it might be appropriate to have permanently exhibited checklists, e.g. in the wheelhouse for navigational items. Alternatively, in a smaller vessel, the record could take any suitable form such as a diary as distinct from a specially printed logbook. Whatever form the record takes, such entries should be accepted as evidence of compliance with the **ONBOARD PROCEDURES** requirements.

Lines of communication between personnel, ashore and afloat

2.4 Responsibility and authority of each employee should be clear. This may be best illustrated in a simple diagram, showing who reports to whom.

Procedures for reporting accidents

2.5 The requirement for reporting accidents should be well understood by all personnel and in so doing improve the safety culture practiced on board.

Procedures for responding to emergency situations

2.6 There should be clearly stated procedures for responding to emergency situations. These may include but not be limited to:

- fire
- collision
- grounding
- violent act
- main propulsion or steering failure
- man overboard

2.6.1 Checklists may be useful in this regard.

HEALTH AND SAFETY PROTECTION POLICY

3 One or more competent persons should be delegated to take responsibility for health and safety, and that person/persons should be clearly identified. It is the responsibility of the owner/operator to ensure that the policy is complied with, and that the responsibilities are understood.

4 The company/owner should develop a policy on prevention of alcohol and drug abuse.

5 All personnel both ashore and afloat have a duty to take care of themselves and other persons who may be affected by their acts or omissions.

6 It is essential that, in the event of an emergency, there is the ability to communicate with the emergency services via a shore base. The shore base may be the company office ashore, the local Coastguard, Police or Fire Station, or another office as may be agreed between the vessel and the shore base.

RESPONSIBILITIES

7 The Master must have authority at all times, to make decisions with regard to the safety of the vessel and the persons on board. To ensure that there is no ambiguity regarding the authority of the Master, there should be a simple written statement to this effect.

PERSONNEL AND TRAINING

8 All personnel should receive training appropriate to the tasks they undertake. It is the responsibility of the company/owner to ensure that this training is given, and that the personnel have an understanding of the relevant regulations and rules.

9 As a minimum, this means:

- for the Master, the relevant qualifications;

- for the crew, relevant qualifications and any additional training appropriate to their designated duties.

10 Prior to the first occasion of working on the vessel, each employee must receive appropriate familiarisation training and proper instruction in onboard procedures. This could include but not necessarily be limited to:

- mooring and unmooring;
- launching and recovery of survival craft;
- evacuation from all areas of the vessel;
- donning of lifejackets; and
- use and handling of fire fighting equipment.

ONBOARD PROCEDURES

11 Simple procedures should be developed for the operation of the vessel. These should include, but not be limited to:

- testing of equipment, including steering gear, prior to commencing a passage;
- navigation and handling of the vessel;
- maintenance routines;
- bunkering operations;
- watertight/weathertight integrity;
- stability of the vessel; and
- conduct of passengers and crew while on board.

PREPARATION FOR EMERGENCIES

12 The potential emergencies likely to be encountered by the vessel should be considered. Exercises should then be carried out in the handling of these emergencies and evacuation from the vessel.

13 Where possible, all personnel should be involved in these exercises, both ashore and afloat.

14 The roles and responsibilities of all personnel in an emergency situation should be defined.

15 The exercises should be recorded. The names of those who participated should also be recorded.

REPORTING OF ACCIDENTS

16 Vessels operating under this Code are required to report any accidents to the Administration and the company must therefore have a procedure in place. Additionally, all accidents and near accidents should be recorded and reported to the operator/owner, who should implement corrective action, with the aim of improving safety.

MAINTENANCE OF THE VESSEL AND EQUIPMENT

17 Maintenance of the vessel and equipment is an essential ingredient of safety management. The equipment should be checked and tested daily when in use, in addition to the tests referred to in the ONBOARD PROCEDURES section of the Code.

18 There should be procedures for a more detailed inspection and maintenance programme of the vessel and equipment.

19 The frequency of the inspections should be determined by the owner/operator, but every event should be recorded.

20 A checklist could be employed as an aide memoir for the inspection of equipment.

REVIEW

21 Every company/owner should undertake a review of the safety management system of all vessels at least once in every three years.

ANNEX 3

OPEN FLAME GAS INSTALLATIONS

1 General Information

1.1 Possible dangers arising from the use of liquid petroleum gas (LPG) open flame appliances in the marine environment include fire, explosion and asphyxiation, due to leakage of gas from the installation.

1.2 Consequently, the siting of gas-consuming appliances and storage containers and the provision of adequate ventilation to spaces containing them, is most important.

1.3 It is dangerous to sleep in spaces where gas-consuming open-flame appliances are left burning, because of the risk of carbon monoxide poisoning.

1.4 LPG is heavier than air and if released, may travel some distance whilst seeking the lowest part of a space. Therefore, it is possible for gas to accumulate in relatively inaccessible areas, such as bilges, and diffuse to form an explosive mixture with air, as in the case of petrol vapour.

1.5 A frequent cause of accidents involving LPG installations is the use of unsuitable fittings and improvised 'temporary' repairs.

2 Stowage of Gas Containers

2.1 LPG cylinders, regulators and safety devices should be stowed on the open deck (where leakage will not accumulate) or in a compartment that is vapour-tight to the vessels interior, and fitted with a vent and drain, so that any gas which may leak can disperse overboard.

2.2 The vent and drain should not be less 19mm in diameter, run to the outside of the craft and terminate 75mm or more above the 'at rest' waterline. Generally, the drain and locker ventilation should be 500mm or more from any opening to the interior.

2.3 The cylinders and associated fittings should be positively secured against movement and protected from damage in any foreseeable event.

2.4 Any electrical equipment located in cylinder lockers should be certified safe for use in the potential explosive atmosphere.

3 Cylinders and Attachments

3.1 Each system shall be fitted with a readily accessible, manually operated isolating valve in the supply pressure part of the system.

3.2 In multiple container installations non-return valve should be placed in the supply line near to the stop valve on each container. If a change-over device is used (automatic or manual), it should be provided with non-return valves to isolate any depleted container.

3.3 Where more than one container can supply a system, the system should not be used with a container removed unless the unattached pipe is fitted with a suitable gas tight plug arrangement.

3.4 Containers not in use or not being fitted into an installation should have the protecting cap in place over the container valve.

4 Fittings and Pipework

4.1 For rigid pipework systems solid drawn copper alloy or stainless steel tube. Steel tubing or aluminium or any materials having a low melting point should not be used.

4.2 Connection between rigid pipe sections should be made with, hard solder (minimum melting point 450°C), appropriate compression or screwed fittings are recommended for general use for pipework in LPG installations.

4.3 Lengths of flexible piping (if required for flexible connections) should conform to an appropriate standard, be kept as short as possible, and be protected from inadvertent damage. Such hose should be installed in such a manner as to give access for inspection along its length.

Proposals for a more extensive use of flexible piping (which conforms to an internationally recognised standard for its application) should be submitted to the Administration for approval on an individual basis.

5 Appliances

5.1 All appliances should be well secured to avoid movement.

5.2 All unattended appliances should be of the room sealed type, i.e. where the gas flames are isolated in a totally enclosed shield where the air supply and combustion gas outlets are piped to open air.

5.3 All gas burners and pilot flames should be fitted with a flame supervision device which will shut off the gas supply to the burner or pilot flame in the event of flame failure.

5.4 Flue-less heaters should be selected only if fitted with atmosphere-sensitive cut-off devices to shut off the gas supply at a carbon dioxide concentration of not more than 1.5% by volume.

5.5 Heaters of a catalytic type should not be used.

6 Ventilation

6.1 The ventilation of requirements of a space containing a LPG appliance should be assessed against an appropriate standard and should take into account gas burning equipment and persons occupying that space.

6.2 Where ventilators required for the LPG appliances in intermittent use can be closed, there should be appropriate signs at the appliance warning of the need to have those ventilators open before the appliance is used.

7 Gas Detection

7.1 Suitable means for detecting the leakage of gas should be provided in any compartment containing a gas-consuming appliance, or in any adjoining space of a compartment into which the gas (more dense than air) may seep.

7.2 Gas detectors heads should be securely fixed in the lower part of the compartment in the vicinity of the gas-consuming appliance and in other space(s) into which gas may seep. In areas where the detector head is susceptible to damage in the lowest part of the compartment (e.g. engine space bilge) the detector head should at least be fitted below the lowest point of ignition.

7.3 Any gas detector should preferably, be of a type which will be actuated promptly and automatically by the presence of a gas concentration in air of not greater than 0.5% (representing approximately 25% of the lower explosive limit). The detection system should incorporate a visible alarm and an audible which can be heard in the space concerned and the control position with the vessel in operation.

7.4 Where electrical detection equipment is fitted, it should be certified as being flame-proof or intrinsically safe for the gas being used.

7.5 In all cases, the arrangements should be such that the detection system can be tested frequently whilst the vessel is in service, which should include a test of the detector head operation as well as the alarm circuit, in accordance with the manufacturers instructions.

7.6 All detection equipment should be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

8 Emergency Action

8.1 A suitable notice, detailing the action to be taken when an alarm is given by the gas detection system, should be displayed prominently in the vessel.

8.2 The information given should include the following:

- (1) The need to be ever alert for gas leakage; and
- (2) When leakage is detected or suspected, all gas-consuming appliances should be shut off at the main supply from the container(s) and NO SMOKING should be permitted until it is safe to do so.
- (3) **NAKED LIGHTS SHOULD NEVER BE USED AS A MEANS OF LOCATING GAS LEAKS.**

ANNEX 4**LIST OF CERTIFICATES TO BE ISSUED**

Certification	Subject & Convention	Limits	Detail & Remarks
<i>International Tonnage Certificate</i>	<i>Tonnage ITC 69</i>	≥ 24 metres	
<i>International Load Line Certificate</i>	<i>Load Line ILLC' 66</i>	≥ 24 metres	<i>Intact Stability & Subdivision Standard; # - Using equivalent standards of the Code</i>
<i>International Safety Construction Certificate</i>	<i>Construction SOLAS 74</i>	≥ 500 GT	<i>Construction</i>
	<i>Fire Protection SOLAS 74</i>	≥ 500 GT	<i>Structural Fire Protection & Means of Escape # - Using equivalent standards of the Code</i>
<i>International Safety Equipment Certificate</i>	<i>Fire Appliances SOLAS 74</i>	≥ 500 GT	<i>Fire Appliances</i>
	<i>Life-saving Appliances SOLAS 74</i>		<i>Life-saving Appliances</i>
	<i>Navigation Equipment</i>	≥ 500 GT	<i>Navigation lights, sounds, signals etc</i>
<i>International Safety Radio Certificate</i>	<i>Radio SOLAS 74</i>	≥ 300 GT	
<i>International Safe Manning Certificate</i>	<i>Manning STCW/SOLAS</i>	≥ 500 GT	
<i>International Oil Pollution Prevention Certificate</i>	<i>Pollution MARPOL</i>	≥ 400 GT	<i>Pollution prevention equipment</i>
<i>International Safety Management Certificate</i>	<i>International Safety Management Code</i>	≥ 500 GT	
<i>International Ship Security Certificate</i>	<i>International Ship and Port Facility Security Code</i>	≥ 500 GT	
<i>Certificate of Compliance</i>	<i>Various</i>	≥ 24 metres	<i>Covers aspects surveyed under the code for which other certificates are not required</i>

NOTE: THE ADMINISTRATION RETAINS THE RIGHT TO SURVEY AND ISSUE CERTIFICATES FOR ALL OF THE ABOVE ITEMS

ANNEX 5

UNITED KINGDOM NATIONAL ANNEX

For United Kingdom vessels, this Code of Practice is enabled by The Merchant Shipping (Vessels in Commercial Use for Sport or Pleasure) Regulations 1998 SI 1998/2771, as amended.

The annex contains requirements and supplementary notes specific to United Kingdom vessels. These are referenced under the same section numbers as they would appear in the main Code text.

2 Definitions

'Merchant Shipping Notice', 'Marine Guidance Notes' and Marine Information Notes means Notices/Notes described as such and issued by the Maritime and Coastguard Agency; and any reference to a particular Notice/Note includes a reference to any document amending or replacing that Notice/Note which is considered by the Secretary of State to be relevant from time to time and is specified in a Merchant Shipping Notice/Note;

'pleasure vessel' has the same meaning as in The Merchant Shipping (Vessels in Commercial Use for Sport or Pleasure) Regulations 1998 SI 1998/2771, as amended, as follows:

'pleasure vessel' means

(a) any vessel which at the time it is being used is:

- (i) (aa) in the case of a vessel wholly owned by an individual or individuals, used only for the sport or pleasure of the owner or the immediate family or friends of the owner; or
 - (bb) in the case of a vessel owned by a body corporate, used only for sport or pleasure and on which the persons on board are employees or officers of the body corporate, or their immediate family or friends; and
 - (ii) on a voyage or excursion which is one for which the owner does not receive money for or in connection with operating the vessel or carrying any person, other than as a contribution to the direct expenses of the operation of the vessel incurred during the voyage or excursion; or
- (b) any vessel wholly owned by or on behalf of a members' club formed for the purpose of sport or pleasure which, at the time it is being used, is used only for the sport or pleasure of members of that club or their immediate family, and for the use of which any charges levied are paid into club funds and applied for the general use of the club; and
- (c) in the case of any vessel referred to in paragraphs (a) or (b) above no other payments are made by or on behalf of users of the vessel, other than by the owner.

In this definition 'immediate family' means:

in relation to an individual, the husband or wife of the individual, and a relative of the individual or the individual's husband or wife; and 'relative' means brother, sister, ancestor or lineal descendant;

'To Sea' means beyond any smooth water or partially smooth water limits which may have been designated by the Authority in which the vessel is operating. In the event that no such areas have been designated, then it means that the vessel is considered to have proceeded to sea upon leaving the immediate confines of a designated harbour.

3 Application and Interpretation

3.1.1 This revision of the Code comes into effect on 24th September 2004 and replaces 'The Code of Practice for the Safety of Large Commercial Sailing and Motor Vessels' published in 1997. Vessels certificated to the requirements of the original Code may continue to operate under the same provisions applicable at the time of certification. Vessels undergoing refit or modification are encouraged to comply with the provisions of this revision as far as is reasonable and practicable.

The application of the 3000GT limit is not applicable to vessels for which the building contract is signed, or survey has started, prior to 24th September 2004.

3.2.2 Exemptions

For Coded vessels while operating as pleasure vessels, the MCA may issue an exemption to regulations applicable to UK passenger ships subject to a maximum of 36 guests being carried, sufficient life-saving appliances, and a Safe Manning Document (including vessels under 500GT) being in force. Applications will be considered on a case by case and voyage by voyage basis.

4 Construction and Strength

4.3.1 Classification Societies

American Bureau of Shipping
Bureau Veritas
Det Norske Veritas
Germanischer Lloyd
Lloyds Register
Registro Italiano Navale

22 Protection of Personnel

22.3.1 Reference should be made to the Code of Safe Working Practices for Merchant Seamen.

22.5.5 Noise

MSN 1763 'The Merchant Shipping and Fishing Vessels (Safety Signs and Signals) Regulations 2001' provides details of required safety signs.

23 Medical Stores

Medical stores requirements are contained within MSN 1768 'Ship's Medical Stores'.

25 Clean Seas

The IMO MARPOL Convention Annex's relevant to the operation of Large Yachts are implemented by the following United Kingdom Statutory Instruments;

SI1996 No. 2154 'Merchant Shipping (Prevention of Oil Pollution) Regulations' amended by SI1997 No.1910 and SI2000 No.486.

SI1998 No. 1377 'Merchant Shipping (Prevention of Pollution by Garbage) Regulations' as amended, guidance on which is contained in MSN 1720 'Merchant Shipping (Prevention of Pollution by Garbage) Regulations 1998'.

SI 2003 No. 1809 'Merchant Shipping and Fishing Vessels (Port Waste Reception Facilities) Regulations'. Information on these requirements can be found in MGN 253 Port Waste Reception Facilities Regulations 2003.

The UK is in the process of developing legislation (and related guidance) to implement MARPOL annex IV (Sewage), VI (Air Pollution), and the IMO Antifouling Systems Convention. These annexes may have implications for some

Large Yachts. For further information, please contact the MCA.

26 Manning

In addition to unrestricted STCW qualifications, information as to specific qualifications for Large Yachts and Sail Training Vessels are contained within:

MGN 156 'Training and Certification Guidance - Part 17 Certificates of Competency or Marine Engine Operator Licences for Service as an Engineer Officer on Commercially and Privately Operated Yachts and Sail Training Vessels', and;

MGN 195 'Training and Certification Guidance - Part 21 Deck Officer Certificates of Competency For Service on Commercially and Privately Operated Yachts and Sail Training Vessels'.

28 Survey, Certification, Inspection, and Maintenance

28.1.2 The UK Certifying Authority for radio installations is Marconi Selinia Communication Ltd.

28.4.2 As above.

28.7 Accident Investigation Reporting Regulations

Under The Merchant Shipping (Accident Reporting and Investigation) Regulations 1999 SI No. 2567, it is a requirement to report accidents and hazardous events to the Marine Accident Investigation Branch. Guidance is available in MGN 115 'Accident Reporting and Investigation'.

Table - List of Certificates to be issued to United Kingdom Ships, applicable UK Regulations and extent of Delegation

Certification	Subject & Convention	Limits	Detail & Remarks	UK Regulation	Delegation
International Tonnage Certificate	Tonnage ITC 69	≥ 24 metres		Merchant Shipping (Tonnage) Regulations 1997 SI 1997 No. 1510, as amended	Classification Societies (1)
International Load Line Certificate	Load Line ILLC '66 General		Intact Stability & Subdivision Standard: # - Using equivalent standards of the Code	Merchant Shipping (Load Line) Regulations 1998 SI 1998 No. 2241, as amended	Assigning Authorities (1)
	Inclining Test, Stability	≥ 24 metres			MCA
International Safety Construction Certificate	Construction SOLAS 74	≥ 500 GT	Construction	Merchant Shipping (Cargo Shipping Construction) Regulations 1997, SI 1997 No. 1509; as amended	Certifying Authorities (1)
	Fire Protection SOLAS 74	≥ 500 GT	Structural Fire Protection & Means of Escape # - Using equivalent standards of the Code	Ships constructed before 1 July 2002: Merchant Shipping (Fire Protection-Large Ships) Regulations 1998, SI 1998 No. 1012; as amended Ships constructed on or after 1 July 2002: Merchant Shipping (Fire Protection) Regulations 2003, SI 2003 No. 2950; as amended	Certification issued by Certifying Authorities 1 on a partial declaration by MCA on Structural Fire Protection, Means of Escape, Fire Safety of Unattended Machinery Spaces and Accommodation etc.
International Safety Equipment Certificate	Fire Appliances SOLAS 74	≥ 500 GT	Fire Appliances	Ships constructed before 1 July 2002: Merchant Shipping (Fire Protection-Large Ships) Regulations 1998, SI 1998 No. 1012; as amended Ships constructed on or after 1 July 2002: Merchant Shipping (Fire Protection) Regulations 2003, SI 2003 No. 2950; as amended	MCA
	Life-saving Appliances SOLAS 74	≥ 500 GT	Life-saving Appliances	Merchant Shipping (Life-saving Appliances (Ships Other than Ships of Class III to VI(A)) Regulations 1999 SI 1999 No. 2721, as amended	

Certification	Subject & Convention	Limits	Detail & Remarks	UK Regulation	Delegation
International Safety Equipment Certificate	Navigation Equipment	≥ 500 GT	Navigation lights, sounds, signals etc	Merchant Shipping (Distress Signals and Prevention of Collisions) Regulations 1998, SI 1998 No. 75; as amended	MCA
International Safety Radio Certificate	Radio SOLAS 74	≥ 300 GT		Merchant Shipping (Radio Installations) Regulations 1998 SI 1998 No. 2070, as amended	Marconi Selenia Co
International Safe Manning Certificate	Manning STCW/SOLAS	≥ 500 GT		Merchant Shipping (Safe Manning, Hours of Work and Watchkeeping) Regulations 1997, SI 1997 No. 1911; as amended	MCA
International Oil Pollution Prevention Certificate	Pollution MARPOL	≥ 400 GT	Pollution prevention equipment	Merchant Shipping (Prevention of Oil Pollution) Regulations 1996 SI 1996 No.2154, as amended	Initial: MCA Annual: Classification Societies (1)
International Oil Pollution Prevention Certificate	Pollution MARPOL	≥ 400 GT	Pollution prevention equipment	Merchant Shipping (Prevention of Pollution: Substances other than Oil) Order 1997, SI 1997 No. 1869; as amended	N/A
International Safety Management Certificate	International Safety Management Code	≥ 500 GT		Merchant Shipping (Prevention of Pollution by Garbage) Regulations 1998, SI 1998 No. 1377; as amended	N/A
International Ship Security Certificate	International Ship and Port Facility Security Code	≥ 500 GT		Merchant Shipping (International Safety Management (ISM) Code) Regulations 1998, SI 1998 No. 1561; as amended	MCA
Certificate of Compliance	Various	≥ 24 metres	Covers aspects surveyed under the code for which other certificates are not required.	Regulation 725/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 31 March 2000 'On enhancing hip and port facility security', Official Journal L129/6 The Ship and Port Facility (Security) Regulations 2004 SI 2004 No. 1495; as amended	MCA

(1) Classification Societies, Assigning Authorities and Certifying Authorities for Large Yachts means one of the six Classification Societies accepted by the Maritime & Coastguard Agency: American Bureau of Shipping, Bureau Veritas, Det Norske Veritas, Germanischer Lloyd, Lloyds Register of Shipping and Registro Italiano Navale.

ANNEX 6

INCLINING EXPERIMENT AND LIGHTWEIGHT CHECK

1 General

Prior to the test, RINA's Surveyor is to be satisfied of the following:

- (a) the weather conditions are to be favourable;
- (b) the yacht is to be moored in a quiet, sheltered area free from extraneous forces, such as to allow unrestricted heeling. The yacht is to be positioned in order to minimize the effects of possible wind, stream and tide;
- (c) the yacht is to be transversely upright and the trim is to be taken not more than 1% of the length between perpendiculars. If this condition is not satisfied, hydrostatic data and sounding tables are to be available for the actual trim;
- (d) cranes, derrick, lifeboats and liferafts capable of inducing oscillations are to be secured;
- (e) main and auxiliary boilers, pipes and any other system containing liquids are to be filled;
- (f) the bilge and the decks are to be thoroughly dried
- (g) preferably, all tanks are to be empty and clean, or completely full. The number of tanks containing liquids is to be reduced to a minimum taking into account the above-mentioned trim.
The shape of the tank is to be such that the free surface effect can be accurately determined and remain almost constant during the test. All cross connections are to be closed;
- (h) the weights necessary for the inclination are to be already on board, located in the correct place;
- (i) all work on board is to be suspended and crew or personnel not directly involved in the inclining test are to leave the yacht;
- (j) the yacht is to be as complete as possible at the time of the test. The number of weights to be removed, added or shifted is to be limited to a minimum. Temporary material, tool boxes, staging, sand, debris, etc., on board is to be reduced to an absolute minimum.

2 Inclining weights

2.1 The total weight used is preferably to be sufficient to provide a minimum inclination of one degree and a maximum of four degrees of heel to each side. RINA may, however, accept a smaller inclination angle for large yachts provided that the requirement on pendulum deflection or U-tube difference in height specified in [3] is complied

with. Test weights are to be compact and of such a configuration that the VCG (vertical centre of gravity) of the weights can be accurately determined. Each weight is to be marked with an identification number and its weight. Re-certification of the test weights is to be carried out prior to the incline. A crane of sufficient capacity and reach, or some other means, is to be available during the inclining test to shift weights on the deck in an expeditious and safe manner. Water ballast is generally not acceptable as inclining weight.

2.2 Where the use of solid weights to produce the inclining moment is demonstrated to be impracticable, the movement of ballast water may be permitted as an alternative method. This acceptance would be granted for a specific test only, and approval of the test procedure by RINA is required. The following conditions are to be met:

- (a) inclining tanks are to be wall-sided and free of large stringers or other internal members that create air pockets;
- (b) tanks are to be directly opposite to maintain yacht's trim;
- (c) specific gravity of ballast water is to be measured and recorded;
- (d) pipelines to inclining tanks are to be full. If the yacht's piping layout is unsuitable for internal transfer, portable pumps and pipes/hoses may be used;
- (e) blanks must be inserted in transverse manifolds to prevent the possibility of liquids being "leaked" during transfer. Continuous valve control must be maintained during the test;
- (f) all inclining tanks must be manually sounded before and after each shift;
- (g) vertical, longitudinal and transverse centres are to be calculated for each movement;
- (h) accurate sounding/ullage tables are to be provided. The yacht's initial heel angle is to be established prior to the incline in order to produce accurate values for volumes and transverse and vertical centres of gravity for the inclining tanks at every angle of heel. The draught marks amidships (port and starboard) are to be used when establishing the initial heel angle;
- (i) verification of the quantity shifted may be achieved by a flowmeter or similar device;
- (j) the time to conduct the inclining is to be evaluated. If time requirements for transfer of liquids are considered too long, water may be unacceptable because of the possibility of wind shifts over long periods of time.

3 Pendulums

The use of three pendulums is recommended but a minimum of two are to be used to allow identification of bad readings at any one pendulum station. However, for yachts of a length equal to or less than 30 m, only one pendulum can be accepted. They are each to be located in an area protected from the wind. The pendulums are to be long enough to give a measured deflection, to each side of upright, of at least 10 cm. To ensure recordings from individual instruments are kept separate, it is suggested that the pendulums be physically located as far apart as practical.

The use of an inclinometer or U-tube is to be considered in each separate case. It is recommended that inclinometers or other measuring devices only be used in conjunction with at least one pendulum.

4 Means of communication

Efficient two-way communications are to be provided between central control and the weight handlers and between central control and each pendulum station. One person at a central control station is to have complete control over all personnel involved in the test.

5 Documentation

The person in charge of the inclining test is to have available a copy of the following plans at the time of the test:

- (a) hydrostatic curves or hydrostatic data;
- (b) general arrangement plan of decks, holds, inner bottoms;
- (c) capacity plan showing capacities and vertical and longitudinal centres of gravity of cargo spaces and tanks. When water ballast is used as inclining weights, the transverse and vertical centres of gravity for the applicable tanks, for each angle of inclination, must be available;
- (d) tank sounding tables;
- (e) draught mark locations;
- (f) docking drawing with keel profile and draught mark corrections if available.

6 Calculation of the displacement

The following operations are to be carried out for the calculation of the displacement:

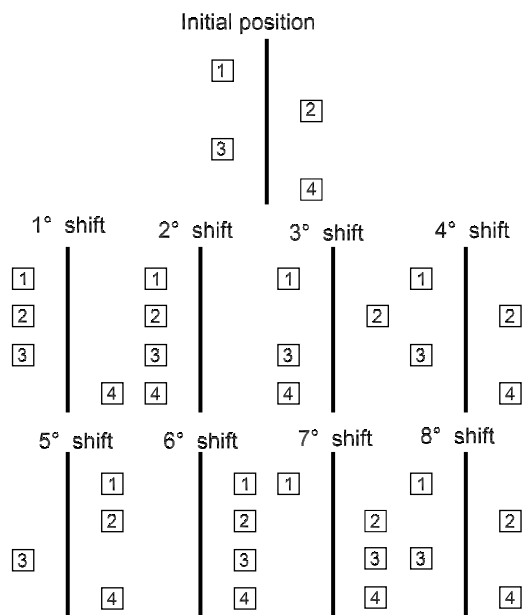
- (a) draught mark readings are to be taken at aft, midship and forward, at starboard and port sides;

- (b) the mean draught (average of port and starboard reading) is to be calculated for each of the locations where draught readings are taken and plotted on the yacht's lines drawing or outboard profile to ensure that all readings are consistent and together define the correct waterline. The resulting plot is to yield either a straight line or a waterline which is either hogged or sagged. If inconsistent readings are obtained, the freeboards/draughts are to be taken again;
- (c) the specific gravity of the sea water is to be determined. Samples are to be taken from a sufficient depth of the water to ensure a true representation of the sea water and not merely surface water, which could contain fresh water from run off of rain. A hydrometer is to be placed in a water sample and the specific gravity read and recorded. For large yachts, it is recommended that samples of the sea water be taken forward, midship and aft, and the readings averaged. For small yachts, one sample taken from midship is sufficient. The temperature of the water is to be taken and the measured specific gravity corrected for deviation from the standard, if necessary;
- (d) A correction to water specific gravity is not necessary if the specific gravity is determined at the inclining experiment site. Correction is necessary if specific gravity is measured when the sample temperature differs from the temperature at the time of the inclining test. Where the value of the average calculated specific gravity is different from that reported in the hydrostatic curves, adequate corrections are to be made to the displacement curve;
- (e) all double bottoms, as well as all tanks and compartments which can contain liquids, are to be checked, paying particular attention to air pockets which may accumulate due to the yacht's trim and the position of air pipes;
- (f) it is to be checked that the bilge is dry, and an evaluation of the liquids which cannot be pumped, remaining in the pipes, boilers, condenser, etc., is to be carried out;
- (g) the entire yacht is to be surveyed in order to identify all items which need to be added, removed or relocated to bring the yacht to the lightship condition. Each item is to be clearly identified by weight and location of the center of gravity;
- (h) the possible solid permanent ballast is to be clearly identified and listed in the report.

7 Inclining procedure

The standard test generally employs eight distinct weight movements as shown in Fig 1.

Figure 1 Weight shift procedure



The weights are to be transversally shifted, so as not to modify the yacht's trim and vertical position of the centre of gravity.

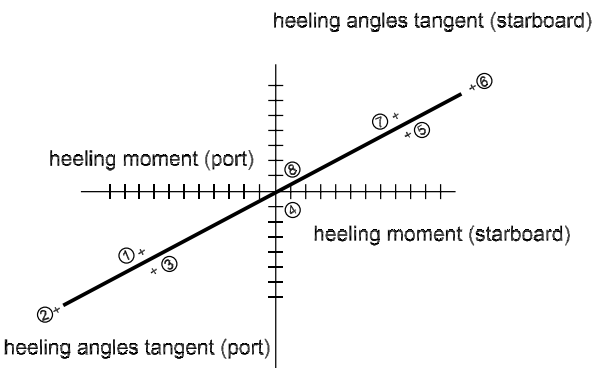
After each weight shifting, the new position of the transverse center of gravity of the weights is to be accurately determined.

After each weight movement, the distance the weight was moved (centre to centre) is to be measured and the heeling moment calculated by multiplying the distance by the amount of weight moved. The tangent is calculated for each pendulum by dividing the deflection by the length of the pendulum. The resultant tangents are plotted on the graph as shown in Fig 2.

The pendulum deflection is to be read when the yacht has reached a final position after each weight shifting. During the reading, no movements of personnel are allowed.

For yachts with a length equal to or less than 30 m, six distinct weight movements may be accepted.

Figure 2 Graph of resultant tangents



8 Lightweight check

8.1 An inclining test in case of an individual yacht may be dispensed by RINA on a case by case basis, provided that basic stability data are available from the inclining test of a sister yacht and a satisfactory lightweight check is performed in order to prove that the sister yacht corresponds to the prototype yacht.

8.2 If a lightweight check is carried out in lieu of the inclining experiment, [1], [4], [5] and [6] applies.

ANNEX 7

STABILITY INFORMATION BOOKLET

1 Information to be included

1.1 General

A stability information booklet is a stability manual, to be approved by RINA, which is to contain sufficient information to enable the Master to operate the yacht in compliance with the applicable requirements contained in the Rules.

1.2 List of information

The following information is to be included in the stability information booklet:

- (a) a general description of the yacht, including:
 - the yacht's name and RINA classification number
 - the yacht type and service notation
 - the class notations
 - the yard, the hull number and the year of delivery
 - the Flag, the port of registry, the international call sign
 - the moulded dimensions
 - the design draft
 - the displacement corresponding to the above-mentioned draughts
- (b) clear instructions on the use of the booklet;
- (c) general arrangement and capacity plans indicating the assigned use of compartments and spaces (stores, accommodation, etc.);
- (d) a sketch indicating the position of the draught marks referred to the yacht's perpendiculars;
- (e) hydrostatic curves or tables corresponding to the design trim, and, if significant, trim angles foreseen during the normal operation of the yacht, curves or tables corresponding to such range of trim. A clear reference relevant to the sea density, in t/m^3 , is to be included as well as the draught measure (from keel or underkeel);
- (f) cross curves (or tables) of stability calculated on a free trimming basis, for the ranges of displacement and trim anticipated in normal operating conditions, with indication of the volumes which have been considered in the computation of these curves;
- (g) tank sounding tables or curves showing capacities, centers of gravity, and free surface data for each tank
- (h) lightship data from the inclining test, including lightship displacement, centre of gravity co-ordinates, place and date of the inclining test, as well as RINA approval details specified in the inclining test report. It is recom-

mended that a copy of the approved test report be enclosed with the stability information booklet. Where the above-mentioned information is derived from a sister yacht, the reference to this sister yacht is to be clearly indicated, and a copy of the approved inclining test report relevant to this sister yacht is to be included;

- (i) standard loading conditions and examples for developing other acceptable loading conditions using the information contained in the booklet • intact stability results (total displacement and its center of gravity co-ordinates, draughts at perpendiculars, GM, GM corrected for free surfaces effect, GZ values and curve when applicable, reporting a comparison between the actual and the required values) are to be available for each of the above-mentioned operating conditions;
- (j) information on loading restrictions when applicable;
- (k) information about openings (location, tightness, means of closure), pipes or other progressive flooding sources;
- (l) information concerning the use of any special cross flooding fittings with descriptions of damage conditions which may require cross-flooding, when applicable;
- (m) any other necessary guidance for the safe operation of the yacht;
- (n) a table of contents and index for each booklet.

2 Loading conditions

The standard loading conditions to be included in the stability information booklet are:

- (a) lightship condition;
- (b) yacht in the fully loaded departure condition, with full stores and fuel and the full number of guests;
- (c) yacht in the fully loaded arrival condition, with only 10% stores and fuel remaining and the full number of guests.

Such loading cases are considered as a minimum requirement and additional loading cases may be included as deemed necessary or useful.

3 Stability curve calculation

3.1 General

Hydrostatic and stability curves are normally prepared on a designed trim basis. However, where the operating trim or the form and arrangement of the yacht are such that change in trim has an appreciable effect on righting arms, such change in trim is to be taken into account.

The calculations are to take into account the volume to the upper surface of the deck sheathing.

3.2 Superstructures and deckhouses which may be taken into account

Enclosed superstructures complying with the International Load Line Convention (ILLC) may be taken into account.

The second tier of similarly enclosed superstructures may also be taken into account. Deckhouses on the freeboard deck may be taken into account, provided that they comply with the conditions for enclosed superstructures laid down in ILLC.

Where deckhouses comply with the above conditions, except that no additional exit is provided to a deck above, such deckhouses are not to be taken into account; however, any deck openings inside such deckhouses are to be considered as closed even where no means of closure are provided.

Deckhouses, the doors of which do not comply with the requirements in ILLC are not to be taken into account; however, any deck openings inside the deckhouse are regarded as closed where their means of closure comply with the requirements of ILLC. Deckhouses on decks above the freeboard deck are not to be taken into account, but openings within them may be regarded as closed. Superstructures and deckhouses not regarded as enclosed may, however, be taken into account in stability calculations up to the angle at which their openings are flooded (at this angle, the static stability curve is to show one or more steps, and in subsequent computations the flooded space are to be considered non-existent).

Trunks may be taken into account. Hatchways may also be taken into account having regard to the effectiveness of their closures.

3.3 Angle of flooding

In cases where the yacht would sink due to flooding through any openings, the stability curve is to be cut short at the corresponding angle of flooding and the yacht is to be considered to have entirely lost its stability.

Small openings such as those for passing wires or chains, tackle and anchors, and also holes of scuppers, discharge and sanitary pipes are not to be considered as open if they submerge at an angle of inclination more than 30°. If they submerge at an angle of 30° or less, these openings are to be assumed open if RINA considers this to be a source of significant progressive flooding; therefore such openings are to be considered on a case by case basis.

4 Effects of free surfaces of liquids in tanks

4.1 General

For all loading conditions, the initial metacentric height and the righting lever curve are to be corrected for the effect of free surfaces of liquids in tanks.

4.2 Consideration of free surface effects

Free surface effects are to be considered whenever the filling level in a tank is less than 98% of full condition.

Free surface effects need not be considered where a tank is nominally full, i.e. filling level is 98% or above. Free surface effects for small tanks may be ignored under the condition in [4.8].

4.3 Categories of tanks

Tanks which are taken into consideration when determining the free surface correction may be one of two categories:

- (a) Tanks with fixed filling level (e.g. liquid cargo, water ballast). The free surface correction is to be defined for the actual filling level to be used in each tank;
- (b) Tanks with variable filling level (e.g. consumable liquids such as fuel oil, diesel oil, and fresh water, and also liquid cargo and water ballast during liquid transfer operations).

Except as permitted in [4.6], the free surface correction is to be the maximum value attainable among the filling limits envisaged for each tank, consistent with any operating instructions.

4.4 Consumable liquids

In calculating the free surfaces effect in tanks containing consumable liquids, it is to be assumed that for each type of liquid at least one transverse pair or a single centerline tank has a free surface and the tank or combination of tanks taken into account are to be those where the effect of free surface is the greatest.

4.5 Water ballast tanks

Where water ballast tanks, including anti-rolling tanks and anti-heeling tanks, are to be filled or discharged during the course of a voyage, the free surfaces effect is to be calculated to take account of the most onerous transitory stage relating to such operations.

4.6 GM0 and GZ curve corrections

The corrections to the initial metacentric height and to the righting lever curve are to be addressed separately.

In determining the correction to the initial metacentric height, the transverse moments of inertia of the tanks are to be calculated at 0 degrees angle of heel according to the categories indicated in [4.3].

The righting lever curve may be corrected by any of the following methods:

- Correction based on the actual moment of fluid transfer for each angle of heel calculated; corrections may be calculated according to the categories indicated in [4.3];
- Correction based on the moment of inertia, calculated at 0 degrees angle of heel, modified at each angle of heel calculated; corrections may be calculated according to the categories indicated in [4.3].

Correction based on the summation of M_{fs} values for all tanks taken into consideration, as specified in [4.3].

Whichever method is selected for correcting the righting lever curve, only that method is to be presented the yacht's stability information booklet. However, where an alternative method is described for use in manually calculated loading conditions, an explanation of the differences which may be found in the results, as well as an example correction for each alternative, are to be included.

4.7 Free surface moment

The values for the free surface moment at any inclination in $m.t$ for each tank may be derived from the formula:

$$M_{fs} = v b \rho k \delta^{0.5}$$

where:

v : Tank total capacity, in m^3

b : Tank maximum breadth, in m

ρ : Mass density of liquid in the tank, in t/m^3

k : Dimensionless coefficient to be determined from Tab 5 according to the ratio b/h . The intermediate values are determined by interpolation.

δ : Tank block coefficient, equal to:

$$\delta = \frac{v}{b l h}$$

l : Tank maximum length, in m

h : Tank maximum height, in m .

4.8 Small tanks

Small tanks which satisfy the following condition using the values of k corresponding to an angle of inclination of 30° need not be included in the correction:

$$\frac{M_{fs}}{\Delta_{min}} < 0,01m$$

where:

Δ_{min} : Minimum yacht displacement, in t , calculated at d_{min}

d_{min} : Minimum mean service draught, in m , of yacht without cargo, with 10% stores and minimum water ballast, if required.

4.9 Remainder of liquid

The usual remainder of liquids in the empty tanks need not be taken in account in calculating the corrections, providing the total of such residual liquids does not constitute a significant free surface effect.

Table 1 - Value of coefficient k for calculating free surface corrections

$k = \frac{\sin \theta}{12} \cdot \left(1 + \frac{(\tan \theta)^2}{2}\right) \cdot \frac{b}{h}, \quad \text{where} \quad \cot \theta \geq \frac{b}{h}$ $k = \frac{\cos \theta}{8} \cdot \left(1 + \frac{\tan \theta}{b/h}\right) - \frac{\cos \theta}{12 \cdot (b/h)^2} \cdot \left(1 + \frac{(\cot \theta)^2}{2}\right), \quad \text{where} \quad \cot \theta < \frac{b}{h}$														
θ b/h	5°	10°	15°	20°	30°	40°	45°	50°	60°	70°	75°	80°	85°	θ b/h
20	0,11	0,12	0,12	0,12	0,11	0,10	0,09	0,09	0,09	0,05	0,04	0,03	0,02	20
10	0,07	0,11	0,12	0,12	0,11	0,10	0,10	0,09	0,07	0,05	0,04	0,03	0,02	10
5,0	0,04	0,07	0,10	0,11	0,11	0,11	0,10	0,10	0,08	0,07	0,06	0,05	0,04	5,0
3,0	0,02	0,04	0,07	0,09	0,11	0,11	0,11	0,10	0,09	0,08	0,07	0,06	0,05	3,0
2,0	0,01	0,03	0,04	0,06	0,09	0,11	0,11	0,11	0,10	0,09	0,09	0,08	0,07	2,0
1,5	0,01	0,02	0,03	0,05	0,07	0,10	0,11	0,11	0,11	0,11	0,10	0,10	0,09	1,5
1,0	0,01	0,01	0,02	0,03	0,05	0,07	0,09	0,10	0,12	0,13	0,13	0,13	0,13	1,0
0,75	0,01	0,01	0,01	0,02	0,02	0,04	0,04	0,05	0,09	0,16	0,18	0,21	0,16	0,75
0,5	0,00	0,01	0,01	0,02	0,02	0,04	0,04	0,05	0,09	0,16	0,18	0,21	0,23	0,5
0,3	0,00	0,00	0,01	0,01	0,01	0,02	0,03	0,03	0,05	0,11	0,19	0,27	0,34	0,3
0,2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,01	0,01	0,01	0,02	0,02	0,04	0,07	0,13	0,27	0,45	0,2
0,1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,01	0,01	0,01	0,02	0,04	0,06	0,14	0,53	0,1

ANNEX 8

DEFINITIONS OF TERMS USED IN SECTIONS 14A
AND 14 B

1 Accommodation spaces: spaces used for public spaces, corridors, stairs, lavatories, cabins, offices, hospitals, cinemas, games and hobby rooms, barber shops, pantries containing no cooking appliances and similar spaces.

2 A class divisions: divisions formed by bulkheads and decks which comply with the following criteria:

- (a) they are constructed of steel or other equivalent material or alternative forms of construction to be in compliance with the requirements of par. 22 of this Annex.
- (b) they are suitably stiffened;
- (c) they are insulated with approved non-combustible materials such that the average temperature of the unexposed side will not rise more than 140°C above the

original temperature, nor will the temperature, at any one point, including any joint, rise more than 180°C above the original temperature, within the time listed below:

- class "A-60"60 min
- class "A-30"30 min
- class "A-15"15 min
- class "A-0"0 min

(d) they are so constructed as to be capable of preventing the passage of smoke and flame to the end of the one-hour standard fire test; and

(e) RINA shall require a test of a prototype bulkhead or deck in accordance with the "Fire Test Procedures Code" to ensure that it meets the above requirements for integrity or temperature rise. The products indicated in Tab 2 may be installed without testing or approval.

Table 2

Classification	Product description
class "A-0" bulkhead	A steel bulkhead with dimensions not less than the minimum dimensions given below: • thickness of plating: 4 mm • stiffeners 60 x 60 x 5 mm spaced at 600 mm or structural equivalent
class "A-0" deck	A steel deck with dimensions not less than the minimum dimensions given below: • thickness of plating: 4 mm • stiffeners 95 x 65 x 7 mm spaced at 600 mm or structural equivalent

3 B class divisions: divisions formed by bulkheads, decks, ceilings or linings which comply with the following criteria:

- (a) they are constructed of approved non-combustible materials and all materials entering into the construction and erection of "B" class divisions are non-combustible, with the exception that combustible veneers may be permitted provided they meet the other appropriate requirements of this Chapter;
- (b) they have an insulation value such that the average temperature of the unexposed side will not rise more than 140° C above the original temperature, nor will the temperature at any one point, including any joint, rise more than 225° C above the original temperature, within the time listed below:
 - class "B-15"15 min
 - class "B-0"0 min

(c) they are so constructed as to be capable of preventing the passage of flame to the end of the first half hour of the standard fire test;

(d) RINA shall require a test of a prototype division in accordance with the Fire Test Procedures Code to ensure that it meets the above requirements for integrity or temperature rise.

4 Bulkhead deck: the uppermost deck up to which the transverse watertight bulkheads are carried.

5 "C" class divisions: divisions constructed of approved non combustible materials. They are not required to comply with either requirements relative to the passage of smoke and flame or limitations relative to the tempera-

ture rise. Combustible veneers are permitted provided they meet the requirements of this Chapter.

6 Combustible material: any material other than a non-combustible material.

7 Continuous B class ceilings and linings: B class ceilings or linings which terminate at an A or B class division.

8 Continuously manned central control station: a central control station which is continuously manned by a responsible member of the crew.

9 Control station: spaces in which the yacht's radio or main navigating equipment or the emergency source of power is located or where the fire recording or fire control equipment is centralized.

10 Fire Test Procedures Code: the "International Code for Application of Fire Test Procedures", as adopted by the Maritime Safety Committee of the IMO by Resolution MSC.61 (67), as may be amended by the IMO.

11 Helideck: purpose-built helicopter landing area located on a yacht including all structure, fire-fighting appliances and other equipment necessary for the safe operation of helicopters.

12 Helicopter facility: a helideck including any refueling and hangar facilities.

13 Low flame spread: when the surface thus described will adequately restrict the spread of flame, this being determined in accordance with the "Fire Test Procedures Code". Non-combustible materials are considered as low flame spread. However, due consideration will be given by RINA to the method of application and fixing.

14 Machinery space: machinery spaces of category A and other spaces containing propulsion machinery, boilers, fuel oil units, steam and internal combustion engines, generators and major electrical machinery, oil filling stations, refrigerating, stabilizing, ventilation and air conditioning machinery, and similar spaces, and trunks to such spaces.

15 Machinery spaces of category A: spaces and trunks to such spaces which contain either:

- (a) internal combustion machinery used for main propulsion,
- (b) internal combustion machinery used for purposes other than main propulsion where such machinery has in the aggregate a total power output of not less than 375 kW, or
- (c) any oil-fired boiler or oil fuel unit, or
- (d) incinerators, waste, disposal units, etc., which use oil fire equipment.

16 Main vertical zone: sections into which the hull, superstructure and deckhouses are divided by A class divisions, the mean length and width of which on any deck does not in general exceed 40 m.

17 Non-combustible material: a material which neither burns nor gives off flammable vapours in sufficient quantity for self-ignition when heated to approximately 750°C, this being determined in accordance with the "Fire Test Procedures Code". In general, products made only of glass, concrete, ceramic products, natural stone, masonry units, common metals and metal alloys are considered as being non-combustible and may be installed without testing and approval.

18 Not readily ignitable: when the surface thus described will not continue to burn for more than 20 seconds after removal of a suitable impinging test flame.

19 Oil fuel unit: equipment used for the preparation of oil fuel for delivery to an oil fired boiler or equipment used for the preparation for delivery of heated oil to an internal combustion engine and includes any oil pressure pumps, filters and heaters dealing with oil at a pressure of more than 0,18 MPa. Oil fuel unit" includes any equipment used for the preparation and delivery of oil fuel, whether or not heated, to boilers and engines (including gas turbines) at a pressure of more than 0,18 MPa.

20 Public spaces: portions of the accommodation which are used for halls, dining rooms, lounges and similar permanently enclosed spaces.

21 Steel or other equivalent material: any non combustible material which, by itself or due to insulation provided, had structural and integrity properties equivalent to steel at the end of the applicable exposure to the standard fire test (e.g. aluminium alloy with appropriate insulation).

22 Alternative forms of construction: any combustible material may be accepted if it can be demonstrated that the material, which by itself or due to insulation provided has structural and fire integrity properties equivalent to A or B Class divisions, or steel as applicable, at the end of the applicable fire exposure to the standard fire test.

23 Sauna: a hot room with temperatures normally varying between 80°-120°C where the heat is provided by a hot surface (e.g. by an electrically -heated oven). The hot room may also include the space where the oven is located and adjacent bathrooms

24 Service spaces: spaces used for galleys, pantries containing cooking appliances, lockers, mail and specie rooms, storerooms, workshops other than those forming part of the machinery spaces, and similar spaces and trunks to such spaces. Main pantries and pantries containing cooking appliances may contain:

- toasters, induction heaters, microwave ovens and similar appliances each of them with a maximum power of 5 kW;

- electrically heated cooking plates and hot plates for keeping food warm each of them with a maximum power of 2 kW and a surface temperature not above 150°C;
- water boilers, regardless of their electrical power;
- coffee automats, and no-cooking appliances such as dish washers, water boilers, ice-cube machines, fridges without any restriction on their power. A dining room containing such appliances should not be regarded as a pantry.

Spaces containing any electrically heated cooking plate or hot plate for keeping food warm with a power of more than 2 kW or toasters, induction heaters, microwave ovens and similar appliances each of them with power greater than of 5 kW are to be regarded, as galleys.

25 Standard fire test: a test in which the specimens of the relevant bulkheads or decks are exposed in a test furnace to temperatures corresponding approximately to the standard time-temperature curve in accordance with the Fire Test Procedures Code.

ANNEX 9**FIXED GAS FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM
ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS****1 General**

1.1 Fixed gas fire extinguishing systems are to be in compliance with the requirements of Chapter 5 of the FSS Code and with the following additional requirements.

2 System control requirements

2.1 In general the control valves are to be located within the medium storage room.

2.2 The arrangement of means of control, whether mechanical, hydraulic or pneumatic, is to be to satisfaction of RINA.

3 High pressure carbon dioxide system**3.1 Quantity of fire extinguishing system**

3.1.1 For spaces containing vehicles or craft with fuel in their tanks or locker storing such fuels the quantity of carbon dioxide available is, unless otherwise provided, to be sufficient to give a minimum volume of free gas equal to 45 % of the gross volume of the largest so protected space in the yacht.

3.1.2 For the machinery space, in the calculation of the required 35 per cent of volume, the net volume of the funnel (if any) shall be considered up to a height equal to the whole casing height if the funnel space is in open connection with the machinery space without inter-position of closing means.

3.1.3 For spaces containing vehicles or craft with fuel in their tanks or locker storing such fuels, the fixed piping shall be such that at least 2/3 of the required gas quantity is to be discharged within 10 minutes (see also Table 1).

Table 1 - Dimensions of the CO₂ piping for the quick discharge

Diameter Nominal D _N (mm)	Diameter External d _e (mm)	CO ₂ quantity, in kg	
		Machinery and boiler spaces	Spaces, other than special category spaces intended for the carriage of motor vehicles
15	21,3	45	225
20	26,9	100	500
25	33,7	135	675
32	42,4	275	1375
40	48,3	450	2250
50	60,3	1100	5500
65	76,1	1500	7500
80	88,9	2000	10000
90	101,6	3250	16250
100	114,3	4750	23750
110	127,0	6810	34050
125	139,7	9500	47500
150	168,3	15250	76250

3.2 Bottles room

3.2.1 The bottle room is to be suitably insulated against any excessive increasing of temperature.

Doors giving access from bottle room to accommodation spaces, except for corridors, are not allowed.

The bulkheads and the ceiling deck of the bottle room, when in an exposed position, are to be insulated against solar radiation so that the temperature inside the room does not exceed 55°C.

For ships intended to operate in temperate zones, the bottle room temperature may be required to be kept below 45°C, depending on the filling limit accepted for the bottles. Evidence is to be submitted for this purpose.

3.3 Bottles arrangement

The bottles are to be arranged in a vertical position; and so disposed in order to facilitate their weighing. Moreover, in order to avoid corrosion on the bottom of the bottles they are to be arranged in such a way that ventilation is facilitated and cleaning is possible.

3.4 Bottles and their fittings

3.4.1 The bottles are to be approved by RINA on the basis of the requirements of Pt C, Ch1 Sec 3 of these rules and are to have a capacity not greater than 67l. Bottles having capacity up to 80 l may be accepted by RINA on a case by case based on satisfactory handling arrangements. In general, the bottles of a system are to have the same capacity.

3.4.2 Each bottle is to be provided with a valve recognized as suitable by RINA, built in such a way as to avoid, during gas discharge, the formation of dry ice inside. This valve is to be fitted with a standard threaded connection, for bottle filling, and with a safety device (rupture disc) set to a pressure value between 17 and 20 MPa. The minimum cross-sectional area of the device is to be not less than 50 mm². The valve is to be fitted with a manual opening control which can be easily and readily operated or with another opening device approved by RINA. If the exhaust of the safety devices is led into the CO₂ collecting main, or into a proper exhaust pipe leading to the open, RINA may waive the requirement for mechanical ventilation of the CO₂ room and furthermore, failing this, the discharge of such safety device is to be equipped with a jet breaker.

3.4.3 The bottles are to be permanently connected to a common collecting main by means of a steel pipe or by a flexible pipe recognized as suitable by RINA. A non-return valve is to be fitted between each bottle and the collecting main.

3.4.4 The filling ratio of the bottles is generally to be not greater than 0,67 kg/l. In exceptional cases, in which

the ship's service is restricted to temperate zones, a filling ratio up to 0,75 kg/l may be accepted.

3.5 Safety devices for the CO₂ collecting mains

3.5.1 The CO₂ manifold located in the bottle room are to be fitted with one or more safety valves or rupture disks set to a pressure value between 17 and 20 MPa with the exhaust pipe led to the open air. The outflow cross-sectional area of these valves or rupture disks is to be not less than 300 mm². When the exhaust pipe of the bottle safety devices is led into the CO₂ collecting mains, the minimum total outflow cross-sectional area of the safety valves or rupture disks of the CO₂ collecting main will be given special consideration by RINA on a case-by-case basis.

3.6 Carbon dioxide distribution arrangement

3.6.1 The CO₂ distribution system within protected spaces is to be so designed that, when the gas quantity appropriate to that space is discharged, it is uniformly distributed through all the discharge nozzles. In machinery and boiler spaces at least 20 per cent of the required quantity of carbon dioxide is to be discharged below the floor.

3.6.2 The minimum piping diameters for the quick discharge in relation to the quantity of carbon dioxide to be discharged is given in Table 1; different values may be accepted by RINA on the basis of the results of detailed hydraulic calculations. For the slow discharge, the piping is to have a nominal diameter, DN, not less than 20 mm. A connection for the compressed air piping is to be provided on the collecting main for the purpose of cleaning the system piping and associated nozzles. This connection is to be threaded and closed with a threaded plug. Alternative means for cleaning the system piping will be considered on a case by case analysis.

3.6.3 Except as expressly indicated otherwise in Pt C, Ch 1, Sec 9, par 2 of these rules, piping joints are to be made by means of flanges. However, threaded joints may be used within the CO₂ room and within the protected spaces.

3.6.4 The piping, valves and fittings are to be properly secured to the hull structures and, when necessary, they are to be protected against possible damage. Plugs, draining devices and filters, if any, are to be arranged, where necessary, in such a way as to prevent the accumulation of condense and residues. They are to be situated in easily accessible and controllable positions and, in any case, outside accommodation spaces. For the purpose of reducing friction loss in the piping it is to be arranged as straight as possible and along the shortest path.

3.6.5 The carbon dioxide is to be discharged through nozzles in a nebulised state and for such purpose

the utmost care is to be taken in shaping and sizing the nozzle cones to avoid the formation of dry snow or dry ice.

3.6.6 The applicator nozzles are not to be located near ventilation outlets and they are to be clear of machinery or devices which could hinder the outflow. The branch pipes on which the nozzles are fitted are to extend at least 50 mm beyond the last nozzle and are to be closed by a threaded plug in order to allow the removal of any residues left in sections of the piping by the gas flow. The total outflow cross-sectional area of the applicator nozzles in machinery and boiler spaces and in spaces, intended for the carriage of motor vehicles is to be not less than 50 per cent or greater than 85 per cent of the outflow cross-sectional area of the carbon dioxide collecting main. In general, the actual outflow cross-sectional area of each applicator is to be between 50 and 160 mm² and, in the case of multiple hole applicators, the diameter of each hole is to be not less than 4 mm; different values may be accepted by RINA on the basis of the results of detailed hydraulic calculations. Each vehicles or craft with fuel in their tanks or locker storing such fuels is to be fitted with at least 2 applicator nozzles; the distance between two nozzles is generally not to exceed 12 m.

3.7 Alarm devices

3.7.1 In addition to the requirements in Ch 5, (2.13.2) of FSS Code, the alarm system is to be approved by the RINA; it may be of the pneumatic type and operating on CO₂, with a delaying device suitable for achieving the required pre-alarm time interval, or of the electrical type.

3.8 Electrical audible alarm

3.8.1 Where the audible alarm in [3.7] above is electrically operated, the following conditions are to be complied with:

- (a) The supply to the alarm system is to be continuously powered from the emergency source of electrical power or from a battery suitably located for use in an emergency. An alarm in case of power failure to the alarm system is to be given in a manned position;
- (b) Two or more audible alarm devices are to be installed in each protected space, as far away as possible from each other and such that, if one of them goes out of service, the remaining one(s) will be sufficient to give the alarm to the whole space;
- (c) The circuits supplying the audible alarm devices are to be protected only against short-circuits.

3.8.2 The arrangement of the circuits and their electrical protection are to be such that the failure of one of the audible alarm devices will not impair the operation of the others.

3.8.3 The fuses, if used for short-circuit protection, are to be of the type fitted with a device indicating the condition.

3.8.4 The electrical cables are to be of the fire-resisting type.

3.8.5 The audible alarm devices and any other equipment located in the space are to be protected within cases ensuring a degree of protection adequate to space of installation with a minimum of IP44. Where the audible alarm devices and any other equipment are arranged in a hazardous area, requirements set forth in Pt C, Ch 2, Sec 2, par. 4.3.1 are to be complied with.

3.9 Pilot bottles

When the simultaneous operation of the bottles is actuated by means of carbon dioxide pressure from a driver bottle, at least two pilot bottles are to be provided, valves capable of being locally manouvered at all times.

The pipes connecting the pilot bottles to the valves of the other bottles are to be of steel and their arrangement allow piping distortion due to thermal variations or, failing this, the connection is to be made by means flexible pipe recognized as suitable by RINA.

3.10 Shut-off valves

3.10.1 For systems in which bottle valve opening is actuated using the pressure of carbon dioxide discharged pilot bottles, a valve, normally to be kept shut, is to be placed between the main of the pilot bottles and main of the other bottles. This valve is to be opened by means of the same actuating device as for the pilot bottles and is to be placed upstream of the device delaying the discharge of the non-pilot bottles.

3.11 Materials

3.11.1 The CO₂ system appliances are to be constructed of materials suitable for resisting corrosion by the marine environment; it is recommended that all important fittings of the system should be of brass, special bronze or stainless steel. The carbon dioxide piping is to be of steel, hot galvanized inside and outside. The relevant wall thickness are to be not less than those specified in Table 2.

Table 2 - Minimum wall thickness for steel pipes for CO₂ fire-extinguishing systems

External diameter of pipes (mm)	Minimum wall thickness (mm)	
	From bottles to distribution station	From distribution station to nozzles
21,3 - 26,9	3,2	2,6
30,0 - 48,3	4,0	3,2
51,0 - 60,3	4,5	3,6
63,5 - 76,1	5,0	3,6
82,5 - 88,9	5,6	4,0
101,6	6,3	4,0
108,0 - 114,3	7,1	4,5
127,0	8,0	4,5
133,0 - 139,7	8,0	5,0
152,4 - 168,3	8,8	5,6

Note:

- (1) Pipes are to be galvanised inside and outside. For pipes fitted in the engine room, galvanising may not be required, exclusively at the discretion of the RINA.
- (2) For threaded pipes, where allowed, the minimum thickness is to be measured at the bottom of the thread.
- (3) For external diameters larger than those given in the Table, the minimum wall thickness will be subject to special consideration by the RINA.
- (4) In general, the thickness indicated in the Table are the nominal wall thickness and no allowance need be made for negative tolerance and reduction in thickness due to bulding.
- (5) The external diameters and thickness listed in the Table have been selected from ISO Standards for welded and seamless steel pipes. For pipes covered by other standards, slightly lower thickness may be accepted, at the RINA's discretion.

Cast iron connections and fittings are not allowed, except for fittings of ductile or globular cast iron which may be installed after the distribution valves.

The distribution valves or cocks are to be of such dimensions as to withstand a nominal pressure of not less than 16 MPa. The valves, flanges and other fittings of the piping between the bottles and the distribution valves are to have dimensions for a nominal pressure of not less than 16 MPa.

The valves, flanges and their fittings of the piping between the distribution valves and the applicator nozzles are to have dimensions for a nominal pressure of not less than 4 MPa.

- (a) for those between the bottles and the distribution valves: hydrostatic test to 20 MPa pressure in the workshop before their installation on board and hydrostatic test to 0,7 MPa pressure after their installation on board;
- (b) for those led through accommodation spaces: hydrostatic test to 5 MPa pressure after their installation on board;
- (c) for those between the distribution valves and the applicator nozzles: pneumatic test, after their installation on board, to a pressure suitable to check gas tightness and absence of obstructions.

3.12 Inspections and tests

3.12.1 The bottles and associated fittings under pressure are to be subjected to a hydrostatic test pressure of 25 MPa. The piping, valves and other fittings are to be subjected to the following tests witnessed by RINA:

4 Other systems

4.1 The use of other fixed fire extinguishing systems will be specially considered by RINA.

ANNEX 10

HELIDECK FACILITIES

1 General

1.1 In addition to Pt E, Ch 1, Sec 24 [24.2], yachts equipped with helidecks are to comply with the following additional requirements.

1.2 Where helicopters land or conduct winching operations on an occasional or emergency basis on yachts without helidecks, fire-fighting equipment fitted in accordance with the requirements of this Annex may be used. This equipment is to be made readily available in close proximity to the landing or winching areas during helicopter operations.

2 Structural requirements

2.1 Construction of steel or other equivalent materials

2.1.1 As regards helideck scantlings, reference is to be made to Pt B, Ch 9, Sec 10 of RINA Rules for the Classification of Ships.

2.1.2 In general, the construction of the helidecks is to be of steel or other equivalent materials. If the helideck forms the deckhead of a deckhouse or superstructure, it is to be insulated to A-30 for yachts having a length greater than 24 m but less than 50 m, or to A-60 class standard for yachts of a length greater than 50 m.

2.2 Construction of aluminium or other low melting metals

2.2.1 If RINA permits aluminium or other low melting point metal construction that is not made equivalent to steel, the following provisions are to be satisfied:

- (a) if the platform is cantilevered over the side of the yacht, after each fire on the yacht or on the platform, the platform shall undergo a structural analysis to determine its suitability for further use; and
- (b) if the platform is located above the yacht's deckhouse or similar structure, the following conditions are to be satisfied:
 - the deckhouse top and bulkheads under the platform shall have no openings;
 - windows under the platform are to be provided with steel shutters; and

- after each fire on the platform or in close proximity, the platform shall undergo a structural analysis to determine its suitability for further use.

3 Means of escape

3.1 A helideck is to be provided with both a main and an emergency means of escape and access for fire-fighting and rescue personnel; these are to be located as far apart from each other as is practicable and preferably on opposite sides of the helideck.

4 Fire-Fighting appliances

4.1 In close proximity to the helideck, the following firefighting appliances are to be provided and stored near the means of access to that helideck:

- (a) at least two dry powder extinguishers having a total capacity of not less than 45 kg
- (b) carbon dioxide extinguishers of a total capacity of not less than 18 kg or equivalent
- (c) a suitable foam application system consisting of monitors or foam making branch pipes capable of delivering foam to all parts of the helideck in all weather conditions in which the helicopter can operate. The system is to be capable of delivering a discharge rate as required in Tab 1 for at least five minutes. The principal agent is to meet the applicable performance standards of the International Civil Aviation Organization - Airport Services Manual, Part 1 - Rescue and Firefighting, Chapter 8 - Extinguishing Agent Characteristics, Paragraph 8.1.5 - Foam Specifications Table 8-1, Level B foam, and be suitable for use with salt water.
- (d) at least two nozzles of an approved dual-purpose type (jet/spray) and hoses sufficient to reach any part of the helideck
- (e) two sets of fire-man's outfits; if a helicopter hangar is not provided and if the two fireman's outfits are already supplied then the fireman's outfits need not be provided and
- (f) at least the following equipment, stored in a manner that provides for immediate use and protection from the elements:
 - adjustable wrench
 - blanket (fire-resistant)
 - cutters, bolt 60 cm
 - hook, grab or salving

- hacksaw, heavy duty complete with 6 spare blades
- ladder
- lifeline of 5 mm diameter x 15 m in length
- pliers, side cutting
- set of assorted screwdrivers, and
- harness knife complete with sheath.

Table 1 - Foam solution discharge rate

Category	Helicopter overall length	Foam solution discharge rate (litres/min)
H1	less than 15 m	250
H2	at least 15 m but less than 24 m	800
H3	at least 24 m but less than 35 m	500

5 Drainage facilities

5.1 Drainage facilities in way of helidecks are to be constructed of steel and lead directly overboard independent of any other system and designed so that drainage does not fall on to any part of the yacht.

6 Helicopter refuelling and hangar facilities

6.1 Where the yacht has helicopter refuelling and hangar facilities, the following requirements are to be complied with:

- A designated area is to be provided for the storage of fuel tanks, which is to be:
 - as remote as practicable from accommodation spaces, escape routes and embarkation stations, and
 - isolated from areas containing a source of vapour ignition.
- The fuel storage area is to be provided with arrangements whereby fuel spillage may be collected and drained to a safe location.
- Tanks and associated equipment are to be protected against physical damage and from a fire in an adjacent space or area.
- Where portable fuel storage tanks are used, special attention is to be given to:
 - design of the tank for its intended purpose
 - mounting and securing arrangements
 - electric bonding, and

- inspection procedures.

- Storage tank fuel pumps are to be provided with means which permit shutdown from a safe remote location in the event of fire. Where a gravity fuelling system is installed, equivalent closing arrangements are to be provided to isolate the fuel source.
- The fuel pumping unit is to be connected to one tank at a time. The piping between the tank and the pumping unit is to be of steel or equivalent material, as short as possible, and protected against damage.
- Electrical fuel pumping units and associated control equipment are to be of a type suitable for the location and potential hazards.
- Fuel pumping units shall incorporate a device which will prevent over-pressurization of the delivery or filling hose.
- Equipment used in refuelling operations is to be electrically bonded.
- "No smoking" signs are to be displayed at appropriate locations.
- Hangar, refuelling and maintenance facilities are to be treated as category A machinery spaces with regard to structural fire protection, and fixed fire-extinguishing and detection system requirements.
- Enclosed hangar facilities or enclosed spaces containing refuelling installations shall be provided with mechanical ventilation as required for spaces containing vehicles or craft with fuel in their tanks, or locker storing such fuels. Ventilation fans shall be of nonsparking type.
- Electrical equipment and wiring in enclosed hangars or closed spaces containing refuelling installations shall comply with the requirements for spaces containing vehicles or craft with fuel in their tanks, or locker storing such fuels.

7 Operation manual and Fire-Fighting service

7.1 Each helicopter facility shall have an operations manual, including a description and a checklist of safety precautions, procedures and equipment requirements. This manual may be part of the yacht's emergency response procedures.

7.2 The procedures and precautions to be followed during refuelling operations are to be in accordance with recognized safe practices and contained in the operations manual.

8 Fire-Fighting service

8.1 Fire-fighting personnel consisting of at least two persons trained for rescue and fire-fighting duties and

fire-fighting equipment is to be immediately available at all times when helicopter operations are expected.

8.2 Fire-fighting personnel is to be present during refuelling operations. However, the fire-fighting personnel is not to be involved with refuelling activities.

8.3 On-board refresher training is to be carried out and additional supplies of fire-fighting media is to be provided for training and testing of the equipment.

9 Stability

9.1 The stability information booklet is to include a loading condition with the helicopter on its deck (for intact stability purposes only).



RULES FOR THE CLASSIFICATION OF CHARTER YACHTS

CHAPTER 2 - ITALIAN RULES

PREMISE

.1 This Chapter incorporates the text in full (English free translation) of the Italian Decree No. 95 of 4 April 2005: Safety Code laying down rules for yachts in commercial use for sport or pleasure adopted by the Italian Ministry of Infrastructure and Transport.

.2 In the text of Section 1 the reference to “Annex 1” of the Code is to be understood as reference to the relevant Sections of this Chapter (containing the free translation of the text of the above mentioned Annex 1).

SECTION 1 FOREWORD

SECTION 2 DEFINITIONS

SECTION 3 CONSTRUCTION AND STRENGTH

SECTION 4 WEATHERTIGHT INTEGRITY

SECTION 5 STABILITY

SECTION 6 FREEBOARD

SECTION 7a STEERING GEAR - VESSELS OF LESS THAN 500 GT

SECTION 7b STEERING GEAR - VESSELS OF 500 GT AND OVER

SECTION 8a MACHINERY - VESSELS OF LESS THAN 500 GT

SECTION 8b MACHINERY - VESSELS OF 500 GT AND Over

SECTION 9a ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS - VESSELS OF LESS THAN 500 GT

SECTION 9b ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS - VESSELS of 500 GT AND Over

SECTION 10 FIRE SAFETY

SECTION 10a STRUCTURAL FIRE PROTECTION - VESSELS OF LESS THAN 500 GT

SECTION 10b STRUCTURAL FIRE PROTECTION - VESSELS OF 500 GT AND Over

SECTION 11a FIRE APPLIANCES - VESSELS OF LESS THAN 500 GT

SECTION 11b Fire APPLIANCES - VESSELS OF 500 GT AND Over

SECTION 12 LIFE-SAVING APPLIANCES

SECTION 13 WATER FREEING ARRANGEMENTS - BILGE PUMPING

SECTION 13a BILGE PUMPING - VESSELS OF LESS THAN 500 GT

SECTION 13b BILGE PUMPING - VESSELS OF 500 GT AND Over

SECTION 14 RADIOCOMMUNICATIONS - NAVIGATIONAL EQUIPMENT

SECTION 15 ANCHORS, CABLES AND TOWING DEVICES

SECTION 16 ACCOMMODATION

SECTION 17 PROTECTION OF PERSONNEL

SECTION 18 CLEAN SEAS

SECTION 19 SAFETY MANAGEMENT

SECTION 20 SHIP SECURITY MANAGEMENT

ANNEX 1 FORM OF SAFETY CERTIFICATE FOR VESSELS INTENDED SOLELY FOR COMMERCIAL USE FOR SPORT OR PLEASURE

SECTION 1

FOREWORD

DECREE no. 95 of 4 April 2005

Safety Code laying down rules for yachts in commercial use for sport or pleasure.

THE MINISTER OF INFRASTRUCTURE AND TRANSPORT

Having regard to Law no. 50 of 11 February 1971, laying down rules for pleasure vessels, and subsequent amendments;

Having regard to Article 3, paragraph 3 of Law no. 172 of 8 July 2003, laying down "Provisions for the restructuring and resurgence of the pleasure vessel industry and nautical tourism";

Having regard to Legislative Decree no. 427 of 23 November 2000, laying down amendments and additions to Law no. 317 of 21 June 1986, concerning a procedure for the provision of information in the field of technical standards and regulations and of rules on information society services, in implementation of Directives 98/34/EC and 98/48/EC;

Having regard to Article 17, paragraph 3 of Law no. 400 of 23 August 1988;

Having regard to the opinion expressed by the European Commission pursuant to Article 8, paragraph 2 of Directive 98/34/EC of the European Parliament and the Council, delivered on 12 January 2005;

Having heard the opinion of the Council of State expressed by the advisory chamber for legislative measures at the general session of 10 January 2005;

Having regard to the communication to the Prime Minister's Office pursuant to Article 17, paragraph 3 of Law no. 400 of 23 August 1988, as per note no. 3245 of 21 February 2005;

Adopts the following Code:

Art. 1.

Field of application

1. The provisions of this Code apply to new and existing vessels flying the Italian flag, listed in the International Register in accordance with Article 1 of Law Decree no. 457 of 30 December 1997, converted, with amendments, by Law 27 no. 30 of February 1998, and subsequent amendments, and intended solely for commercial use in maritime waters for sport or pleasure, having the following characteristics:

- a. motor or sailing vessels of greater than 24 metres in load line length and gross tonnage not exceeding 1000;
- b. provided with a Certificate of Classification issued by one of the authorised bodies pursuant to Legislative Decree no. 314 of 3 August 1998, as amended by Legislative Decree no. 169 of 19 May 2000, and by Legislative Decree no. 275 of 11 August 2003;
- c. authorised to carry no more than 12 passengers, excluding crew;
- d. engaged in international service.

2. The provisions of this Code do not apply to:

- a. pleasure vessels - as defined in Article 1 b), paragraph 3 of Law no. 50 of 11 February 1971, as amended by Article 1 a) of Law no. 172 of 8 July 2003 - deployed using charter contracts.

Foreword:

The text of the notes published here was drawn up by the competent administration, pursuant to Art. 10, paragraph 3, of the legal provision consolidation act concerning the promulgation of laws, the issue of Presidential Decrees and the official publications of the Republic of Italy, approved by Presidential Decree no. 1092 of 28 December 1985, for the sole purpose of facilitating the comprehension of the legal provisions referred to. The validity and effect of the legislative acts transcribed here remain unchanged.

- Details of publication in the Official Journal of the European Communities (OJEC) are provided for EEC Directives.

Notes to the recitals:

- Law 11 no. 50 of 11 February 1971, laying down "Rules for pleasure vessels" and subsequent amendments, was published in the Official Gazette of 18 March 1971, no. 69.

- Art. 3, paragraph 3 of Law no. 172 of 8 July 2003, laying down "Provisions for the restructuring and resurgence of the pleasure vessel industry and nautical tourism", published in the Official Gazette of 14 July 2003, no. 161, reads as follows:

"3. Within one hundred and eight days of the date of entry into force of this Law, in accordance with the Decree of the Ministry of Infrastructure and Transport, pursuant to Art. 17, paragraph 3 of Law no. 400 of 23 August 1988, the safety code is issued laying down technical and operational rules to which the vessels in paragraph 1 are subject".

- Legislative Decree no. 427 of 23 November 2000, laying down "Amendments and additions to Law no. 317 of 21 June 1986, concerning a procedure for the provision of information in the field of technical standards and regulations and of rules on information society services, in implementation of Directives 98/34/EC and 98/48/EC", was published in the Official Gazette of 24 January 2001, no. 19.

- Directive 98/34/EC of the European Parliament and the Council of 22 June 1998 (A procedure for the provision of information in the field of technical standards and regulations) was published in the Official Gazette of 21 July 1998, no. L 204.

- Directive 98/48/EC of the European Parliament and the Council of 20 July 1998 amending Directive 98/34/EC laying down a procedure for the provision of information in the field of technical standards and regulations was published in the Official Gazette of 5 August 1998, no. L 217.

- Art. 17, paragraph 3 of Law no.400 of 23 August 1988, laying down "Regulations for Government activity and rules for the Prime Minister's Office",

published in the ordinary supplement to the Official Gazette of 12 September 1988, no. 214, reads as follows:

"3. Ministerial decrees can be used to implement ministerial regulations or regulations issued by authorities under ministerial jurisdiction, when the law

expressly grants such power. Where such regulations regard several Ministries, they may be implemented by means of interministerial decrees, subject to the special authorisation required by the law. Ministerial and interministerial decrees may not stipulate provisions contrary to those issued by the Government. They are to be communicated to the Prime Minister's Office prior to their issue."

Notes to Art. 1:

- Art. 1 of Law Decree no. 457 of 30 December 1997, "Urgent provisions for the development of the transport sector and an increase in employment", converted, with amendments, by Law no. 30 of 27 February 1998, reads as follows:

"Art. 1 (Establishment of the International Register). - 1. The register of ships intended for international service, hereafter referred to as "International Register", is established for ships which may be listed following specific authorisation from the Ministry of Transport and Shipping and which are intended exclusively for international commercial trade.

2. The International Register referred to in paragraph 1 is divided into three sections in which ships are listed as follows:

a) ships belonging to Italian persons or persons of other European Union countries pursuant to paragraph 1 a) of Art. 143 of the Italian Maritime Law, as replaced by Art. 7;

b) ships belonging to persons of countries which are not Community member states pursuant to paragraph 1 b) of Article 143 of the Italian Maritime Law;

c) ships belonging to persons of countries which are not Community Member States, and whose class has been suspended by a non-Community shipping register pursuant to paragraph 2 of Article 145 of the Italian Maritime Law, following bare boat leasing to Italian legal entities or legal entities of other European Union countries.

3. The authorisation as per paragraph 1 is issued taking into consideration the specific collective agreements signed by the employers' organisations and the trade unions in the sector as per Articles 2 and 3.

4. Listings in the Register cannot be granted for warships, State ships engaged in non-commercial service, fishing vessels or pleasure vessels.

5. The ships listed in the International Register cannot engage in cabotage services subject to the restrictions as per Art. 224 of the Italian Maritime Law, as replaced by Art. 7, except for cargo vessels over 650 gross tonnage, which may carry out a maximum of one cabotage voyage per month when the voyage concerned follows or precedes a voyage to or from another State, and provided that this is in accordance with the criteria in Art. 2, paragraph 1b) & c). The aforementioned ships may carry out a maximum of six cabotage voyages per month, each of a distance exceeding 100 nautical miles, provided that this is in accordance with the criteria in Art. 2, paragraphs 1 a) & 1 b)."

- Legislative Decree no. 314 of 3 August 1998, concerning "Implementation of Directive 94/57/EC, laying down Common rules and standards for ship inspection and survey organisations and for the relevant activities of maritime administrations, and of Directive 97/58/EC amending Directive 94/57/EC", was published in the Official Gazette of 29 August 1998, no. 201.

- Legislative Decree no. 169 of 19 May 2000, laying down "Amendments and additions to Legislative Decree no. 314 of 30 August 1998, concerning

implementation of Directive 94/57/EC, with regard to ship inspection and survey organisations and the consequent activities of maritime administrations, in accordance with Art. 1, paragraph 4 of Law no. 127 of 24 April 1998", was published in the Official Gazette of 23 June 2000, no. 169.

- Legislative Decree no. 275 of 11 August 2003, concerning "Implementation of Directive 2001/105/EC, amending Directive 94/57/EC, laying down Common rules and standards for ship inspection and survey organisations and for the relevant activities of maritime administrations", was published in the Official Gazette of 8 October 2003, no. 234.

- Art. 1, paragraph 3 b) of Law no. 50/1971, as amended by Art. 1 a) of Law no. 172 of 8 July 2003, laying down "Provisions for the restructuring and resurgence of the pleasure vessel industry and nautical tourism", published in the Official Gazette of 14 July 2003, no. 161, reads as follows:

"3. For the purposes of this Law, buildings intended for recreational sailing are termed:

a) "pleasure craft": any building of any type and any means of propulsion intended for recreational sailing;

b) "pleasure vessels": any vessel of load line length exceeding 24 metres, measured according to the relevant harmonised standards."

Art. 2.

Terms and definitions

1. The following definitions apply for the purposes of this Code:

a. "Administration": Ministry of Infrastructure and Transport;

b. "Owner": the registered Owner(s) or the Owner(s) or the managing agent(s) of the registered Owner(s) or the Owner(s) or Owner(s) ipso facto, as the case may be;

c. "Maritime Authority": executive agencies with functions delegated by means of Directives from the General Headquarters of the Coastguard or local offices in conformity with the powers conferred by Article 17 of Royal Decree no. 327 of

30 March 1942, concerning approval of the final text of the Italian Maritime Law;

d. "Certificate of Classification": a document issued by a classification society certifying the structural and mechanical suitability of a ship for certain uses or services in accordance with the rules and regulations laid down and published by that society;

e. "IMO International Life-Saving Appliances (LSA) Code": the code for the arrangement of life-saving appliances contained in International Maritime Organisation Resolution IMO MSC.48 (66) of 4 June 1996;

f. "International conventions": the following conventions, together with protocols, subsequent amendments and asso-

ciated mandatory codes in force at the time of application of the provisions making reference to these conventions:

1) the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS) signed in London in 1974 and adopted by Italy by means of Law no. 313 of 23 May 1980;

2) the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (MARPOL 73/78) signed in London in 1973, amended by the 1978 Protocol and ratified by Law no. 662 of 29 September 1980;

3) the International Convention on Load Lines, 1966 (LL66), adopted by Italy by means of Presidential Decree no. 777 of 8 April 1968;

g. "Seafarer": the term is defined as any person employed or engaged in any capacity on the vessel and should be taken to mean any person employed either directly by an Owner/operator or through a manning agency, whose usual place of work is on the vessel and includes the Master, officers, crewmembers, and catering, salon and hotel staff;

h. "Sailing vessel" means a vessel designed to carry sail as the main means of propulsion; at least one supplementary means will also need to be provided on board;

i. "Laid-up vessel" means the condition in which its main propulsion system, boilers and auxiliary systems are not operating due to lack of power;

j. "Existing vessel": a vessel which is not a new vessel;

k. "New vessel": a vessel the keel of which was laid, or which was at an equivalent stage of progress, on or after the date of issue of this Decree. An equivalent stage of progress is intended to mean a stage in which:

1. the identifiable construction of a specific vessel has begun;

2. the lay up of the vessel in question has begun comprising at least ten tons or one percent of the estimated mass of all the hull structural material, whichever is the lesser;

l. "Technical body": the body pursuant to Article 11 of Legislative Decree no. 169 of 19 May 2000, laying down "Amendments and additions to Legislative Decree no. 314 of 3 August 1998, concerning implementation of Directive 94/57/EC, with regard to ship inspection and survey organisations and the consequent activities of maritime administrations, in accordance with Art. 1, paragraph 4 of Law no. 128 of 24 April 1998";

m. "Passenger": any person except:

1. the Master, a crewmember, or any other person employed or engaged in any capacity on board the vessel on the business of the vessel;

2. a person on board the vessel either in pursuance of the obligation laid upon the Master to carry shipwrecked, distressed or other persons, or by reason of any circumstances that neither the Master nor the Owner nor the charterer (if any) could have prevented; and

3. a child under one year of age;

n. "Person" means a person over the age of one year;

o. "Safe haven": a harbour or shelter of any kind which affords entry, subject to prudence in the weather conditions prevailing, and protection from the force of the weather;

p. "Rules of the technical body": technical regulations laid down by the technical body referred to in letter k) [sic];

q. "Garbage": all kinds of victual, domestic and operational waste excluding fresh fish and parts thereof, generated during the normal operation of the vessel and liable to be

disposed of continuously or periodically, except sewage originating from vessels;

r. "Motor vessel": a vessel which is described in the register and on the certificate of registry as such, and which has as a sole means of propulsion either one or more power units;

s. "Pleasure vessel" means a vessel so defined by the Administration in accordance with Art. 1, paragraph 3 of Law no. 50 of 11 February 1971, and subsequent additions and amendments;

Notes to Art. 2:

- Art. 17 of Royal Decree no. 327 of 30 March 1942, concerning "Approval of the final text of the Italian Maritime Law", (Official Gazette of 18 April 1942, no.93, Special Edition), reads as follows:

"Art. 17 (Powers of local offices) - The maritime director exercises the powers conferred upon him by this Law, as well as by other laws and regulations.

In addition to the powers conferred upon them by this Law, as well as by other laws and regulations, the head of the area, the head of the district and the heads of the other local maritime offices exercise within their respective areas of jurisdiction all administrative powers regarding shipping and maritime traffic which are not specifically granted to a particular authority."

- Law no. 313 of 23 May 1980, concerning "Adoption of the 1974 international convention for the safety of life at sea, with its attachment, signed in London on 1 November 1974, and its enforcement", was published in the Official Gazette of 12 July 1980, no. 190.

- Law no. 662 of 29 September 1980, concerning "Ratification and enforcement of the international convention for the prevention of pollution from ships and the protocol relating to intervention on the high seas in cases of pollution by substances other than oil, with annexes, adopted in London on 2 November 1973", was published in the Official Gazette of 23 October 1980, no. 292.

- Presidential Decree no. 777 of 8 April 1968, concerning "Enforcement of the international convention on load lines, adopted in London on 5 April 1966", was published in the ordinary supplement to the Official Gazette of 13 July 1968, no. 176.

- Art. 11 of Legislative Decree no. 169/2000 reads as follows:

"Art. 11 (Amendments to Law no. 616 of 5 June 1962).

- The technical body pursuant to Law no. 616 of 5 June 1962 is one of the authorised bodies as per Art. 1, para. 1c) of Legislative Decree no. 314 of 3 August 1998, as replaced by Art. 1 of this Decree, indicated by the Owner."

- For Legislative Decree no. 314/1998, see the notes to Art. 1.

- Council Directive 94/57/EC of 22 November 1994, laying down Common rules and standards for ship inspection and survey organisations and for the relevant activities of maritime administrations, was published in the Official Gazette of 28 April 1999, no. L 110.

- Art. 1, paragraph 4 of Law no. 128 of 24 April 1998, laying down "Provisions for compliance with obligations deriving from Italy's membership of the European Community (Community law 1995-1997), published in the ordinary

supplement to the Official Gazette no. 104 of 7 May 1998, reads as follows:

"4. Within two years of the date of entry into force of this Law, in accordance with the governing principles and criteria laid down therein, the Government may issue legislative provisions, using the procedure indicated in paragraphs 2 & 3, with additions and amendments to the legislative decrees issued pursuant to paragraph 1 of this Article and pursuant to Art. 17."

- For Art. 1, paragraph 3 of Law no. 50/1971, see the notes to Art. 1.

Art. 3.

Types of operation

1. The vessels in Article 1 may be authorised for the following types of operation:

a. international operation: operation between ports belonging to different States on any stretch of sea and at any distance from the coast;

b. short range international operation: operation within 60 nautical miles of safe havens belonging to different States on any stretch of sea or, if permitted by the Administration, up to 90 nautical miles from a safe haven on specified safe routes.

Art. 4.

Technical safety requirements for vessels in commercial use for sport or pleasure

1. New and existing vessels specified in Article 1 are to comply with the safety regulations laid down in this Code:

a. construction and strength

1. the processes of construction and maintenance of the hull, main and auxiliary propulsion units, electrical systems and steering gear are to comply with the provisions for construction and strength given in Annex I of this Code (see *Premise*, item 2) and, with regard to matters not specifically stipulated, with the requirements specified for the purposes of classification, in the rules of the technical body;

b. load line requirements:

1. load line requirements are to be in conformity with those given in Annex I of this Code (to be read with this Chapter);

c. buoyancy and stability

1. vessels are to comply with the buoyancy and stability requirements laid down in Annex I of this Code (to be read with this Chapter);

2. the arrangement and construction of bulkheads are to be in compliance with the provisions laid down by the SOLAS Convention and by the rules of the technical body;

d. fire protection

1. structural fire protection and other fire safety arrangements for all vessels are to be suitable for preventing, detecting, containing and extinguishing fires on board in accordance with the relevant provisions given in Annex I of this Code (see *Premise*, item 2) and, with regard to matters not specifically stipulated, with the SOLAS Convention and the rules of the technical body;

e. life-saving appliances:

1. vessels are to be equipped with the life-saving appliances specified in Annex I, Chapter 5, (to be read with Section 13

of this Chapter) Table 1 "Life-Saving Appliances", of this Code;

2. all life-saving equipment is to be in conformity with the provisions given in Annex I of this Code (see *Premise*, item 2), and, with regard to matters not specifically stipulated, is to be of a type which has been accepted by the Administration as complying with the IMO Lifesaving Appliances Code and is fitted with retroreflective material in accordance with the recommendations of IMO Resolution A.658(16) as amended;

f. radiocommunications - navigational equipment

1. the applicable provisions are contained in Annex I (see *Premise*, item 2) of this Code, and, in general, in Chapter IV (to be read with Section 16 of this Chapter) as amended, of the 1988 GMDSS, for Sea Areas A1, A2, A3 or A4, as a function of the area of voyage involved, and in Chapter V of SOLAS 1974;

2. the requirements provided for in regulation IV/15.7 of the SOLAS Convention

concerning duplication of equipment do not apply to vessels of gross tonnage less than 300;

g. safe working practices on board

1. the applicable provisions are contained in Annex I of this Code (see *Premise*, item 2), and, with regard to matters not specifically stipulated, the requirements stipulated in Legislative Decree no. 271 of 27 July 1999;

h. marine pollution prevention

1. vessels are to conform to the relevant provisions of Annex I of this Code (see *Premise*, item 2), and, with regard to matters not specifically dealt with, to the requirements of the MARPOL Convention;

2. vessels are to enforce the provisions of Legislative Decree no. 182 of 24 June 2003, concerning the disposal of waste on board;

3. vessels of 400 GT and above are to carry a garbage management plan which

should include the written procedures agreed for collection, storage, processing and disposal of garbage; and a garbage record book recording disposal and incineration, as outlined in regulation 9 of Annex V of MARPOL;

i. vessel safety management

1. all vessels of 500 GT and above are to conform to the relevant provisions of Annex I of this Code (see *Premise*, item 2), and, with regard to matters not specifically dealt with, to the requirements of Chapter IX of the SOLAS Convention (IMO International Safety Management Code);

2. all vessels are to be manned so as to ensure their safe operation in accordance with the principles of safe manning defined in IMO Resolution A.890 (21) of 25 November 1999;

j. security management of vessels

1. all vessels of 500 GT and above are to conform to the relevant provisions of Annex I (see *Premise*, item 2) of this Code, and, with regard to matters not specifically dealt with, to the requirements of Chapter XI-2 of the SOLAS Convention (International Ship and Port Security [ISPS] Code).

Notes to Art. 4:

- Legislative Decree no. 271 of 27 July 1999, concerning "Approximation of provisions on the health and safety of seafarers on board national merchant fishing vessels, in

application of Law no. 485 of 31 December 1998", was published in the ordinary supplement to the Official Gazette of 9 August 1999, no. 185.

- Legislative Decree no. 182 of 24 June 2003, concerning "Implementation of Directive 2000/59/EC on port reception facilities for ship-generated waste and cargo residues", was published in the Official Gazette of 22 July 2003, no. 168.

Art. 5. Types of survey

1. The vessels in Article 1 of this Code are subjected to the following surveys:

- a. initial survey, prior to entry into commercial service for sport or pleasure or, for existing vessels, prior to the issue of safety certificates;
- b. annual renewal survey;
- c. occasional surveys, when the need arises.

2. Surveys are performed, at the request of the Owner or of his representative, by a technical body chosen by the Owner or his legal representative.

3. The outcome of the survey, which is reported in a statement issued for chartering purposes by the technical body, is noted on the safety certificate for vessels intended for commercial use for sport or pleasure as per Art. 9, para. 1 below by the maritime authority, or, abroad, by the consular authorities. Copies of the safety certificate and the aforementioned statement are to be sent by the maritime authority or the consular authorities to the coastguard in the current or previous port of registry for appropriate updating of the records.

Art. 6. Initial survey

1. The initial survey of the vessel is aimed at determining whether it fulfils the requirements of this Code.

2. The initial survey includes a full inspection of the structure, machinery, equipment and spare parts as well as a dry-docking survey of the bottom.

3. The survey is to determine whether the electrical and radio installations, life-saving appliances, fire protection equipment and detection systems comply in full with the provisions of this Code.

Art. 7. Renewal surveys

1. Vessels are to be subjected to renewal surveys in order to determine whether the standards found on board at the time of the initial survey are still being met.

2. Where the condition of the vessel does not correspond to the details shown on the navigation licence, the competent authority will withdraw the safety certificate, from the moment the non-conformity is detected, and notify the law enforcement authorities in the event of a possible criminal offence. No further safety certificate will be issued with authorisation for charter until an initial survey is held.

Art. 8. Occasional surveys

1. Where a vessel has sustained serious damage or undergone structural alterations such as to no longer comply with the requirements on the basis of which the safety certificate was issued, the certificate is no longer valid and the Owner is required to subject the vessel to an occasional survey.

2. An occasional survey will also be ordered by the maritime authority if there are grounds to suggest that the basic requirements for charter authorisation are no longer being complied with. The maritime authority provides notification in advance of the date of the survey and the reasons why it has been ordered.

3. Where the Owner fails to make the vessel available for an occasional survey ordered by the maritime authority, the safety certificate is no longer valid.

4. If a vessel is laid up for longer than twelve months, the Owner is required to subject it to a survey intended to determine whether the safety standards are still being met in accordance with the current certificate.

Art. 9. Safety certificate

1. New and existing buildings are provided with a safety certificate for vessels intended solely for commercial use for sport or pleasure in accordance with the form enclosed in Annex II, issued by the maritime authority at the end of the initial survey referred to in Art. 5, para. 1a), as well as with the certification required by the applicable international conventions.

2. Safety certificates for vessels intended solely for commercial use for sport or pleasure are issued for a period not exceeding twelve months. Extensions of validity may be granted by the maritime authority for a maximum of one month from the date of expiry of the certificate. Safety certificates for vessels intended solely for commercial use for sport or pleasure are renewed at the end of the renewal survey as per art. 5, para. 1b).

3. All marine equipment provided for in Annex 1 (see *Premise*, item 2) and included in Annexes A1 & A2 of Presidential Decree no. 407 of 6 October 1999, approving the Code implementing Directives 96/98/EC and 98/85/EC and subsequent amendments, is to be type approved; in particular, the material indicated in Annex A1 is to comply with the MED Directive, while the equipment included in Annex A2 is to be type approved by the Administration in accordance with the procedures laid down in Presidential Decree no. 347 of 18 April 1994.

Notes to Art. 9:

- Presidential Decree no. 407 of 6 October 1999, laying down the "Code implementing Directives 96/98/EC and 98/85/EC for marine equipment", was published in the ordinary supplement to the Official Gazette of 9 November 1999, no. 23.

- Presidential Decree no. 347 of 18 April 1994, laying down the "Code simplifying the type approval procedures for

equipment, devices or materials to be installed on board merchant vessels", was published in the ordinary supplement to the Official Gazette of 8 June 1994, no. 132.

Art. 10.

Equivalent standards and exemptions

1. Any proposals to apply alternative standards deemed equivalent to those laid down in this Code are to be submitted to the Administration for approval. Equivalent standards may be met by including more stringent requirements in order to compensate for possible deficiencies, thereby ensuring that the overall safety standard is acceptable.
2. Exemptions may only be granted by the Administration. Applications for exemption are to be submitted to the Administration and supported by technical evidence justifying the request.
3. Where an existing vessel does not meet the safety standards in this Code in respect of a specific characteristic and it can be shown that compliance is neither reasonable nor feasible, proposals for alternative solutions are to be submitted to the Administration for approval.

When examining specific cases, the Administration will take into account the vessel's previous performance and any other factor deemed important for the purpose of meeting the safety standard.

This Decree, bearing the seal of the State, will be added to the official Collection of legislative measures of the Republic of Italy. All persons subject to these provisions are required to observe them and enforce them.

Rome, 4 April 2005

The Minister: Mr Lunardi

Endorsed by the Minister of Justice: Mr Castelli

Lodged at the Court of Auditors on 24 May 2005

Supervisory Office for legislative measures of the Ministries of Infrastructure and Territorial Planning, Register no. 5, sheet 327.

SECTION 2

DEFINITIONS

The following definitions apply for the purposes of this Section:

- (a) **Two-way VHF radiotelephone set:** a portable or a fixed VHF installation for survival craft complying with the performance standards adopted by the IMO contained in A.762(18) or any Resolution amending or replacing it;
- (b) **Rescue boat:** a boat designed to rescue persons in distress and for marshalling liferafts;
- (c) **Freeboard:** has the meaning given in annex I of ICLL66. The freeboard assigned is the distance measured vertically downwards amidships from the upper edge of the deck line to the upper edge of the related load line;
- (d) **Cargo:** an item(s) of value that is carried from one place and discharged at another place and for which either a charge or no charge is made and is not for use exclusively on board the vessel;
- (e) **Lifebuoy:** a lifebuoy complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;
- (f) **The Code on Intact Stability:** the Code on Intact Stability for all vessels subject to the instruments of the IMO, contained in Resolution A.749 (18) of the IMO Assembly of 4 November 1993;
- (g) **Emergency condition:** the condition in which all the services necessary for the normal conditions of operation and habitability are unable to function due to failure of the supply from the main source of electrical power;
- (h) **Launching appliance:** a provision complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code for safely transferring a lifeboat, rescue boat, or liferaft respectively, from its stowed position to the water and recovery where applicable;
- (i) **Float-free launching:** a method of launching a liferaft whereby the liferaft is automatically released from a sinking ship and is ready for use, complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;
- (j) **Line throwing appliance:** an appliance complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;
- (k) **SOLAS A pack:** a liferaft emergency pack complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;
- (l) **SOLAS B pack:** a liferaft emergency pack complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;
- (m) **Efficient** in relation to a fitting, piece of equipment or material means that all reasonable and practicable measures have been taken to ensure that it is suitable for the purpose for which it is intended to be used;
- (n) **EPIRB:** a satellite emergency position-indicating radio beacon, being an earth station in the mobile-satellite service, the emissions of which are intended to facilitate search and rescue operations, which is capable of:
 - (1) internal combustion machinery used for main propulsion; or
 - (2) internal combustion machinery used for purposes other than main propulsion where such machinery has in the aggregate a total power output of not less than 375 kW; or
 - (3) any oil* fired boiler or fuel *oil unit;
- (o) **Window:** means a ship's window, being any window, regardless of shape, suitable for installation aboard ships;
- (p) **GMDSS:** the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System defined in Chapter IV of SOLAS 1974 and associated amendments of 1988;
- (q) **IMO:** the International Maritime Organisation;
- (r) **Waterproof:** protected, as far as possible, from the ingress of water;
- (s) **Instructions for on-board maintenance:** the instructions complying with the requirements of SOLAS III/Part B - Life Saving Appliances and Arrangements, Regulation 36;
- (t) **Machinery spaces:** all machinery spaces of category A and all other spaces containing propelling machinery, boilers, fuel oil* units, steam and internal combustion engines, generators and major electrical machinery, oil filling stations, refrigerating, stabilising, ventilation and air conditioning machinery, and similar spaces, and trunks to such spaces;
- (u) **Machinery spaces of category A:** those spaces and trunks to such spaces which contain:
 - (1) internal combustion machinery used for main propulsion; or
 - (2) internal combustion machinery used for purposes other than main propulsion where such machinery has in the aggregate a total power output of not less than 375 kW; or
 - (3) any oil* fired boiler or fuel *oil unit;
- (v) **Self-igniting light:** a light complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;
- (w) **Overall length:** any vessel of greater than 24 metres in load line length, measured in accordance with the relevant harmonised standards;
- (x) **Length:** 96% of the total length on a waterline of a ship at 85% of the least moulded depth measured from the top of the keel, or the length from the fore-side of the stem to the axis of the rudder stock on that waterline, if that is greater. In ships designed with a rake of keel the

waterline on which this is measured is to be parallel to the designed waterline;

- (y) **Main steering gear:** the set of machinery, rudder actuators, steering gear power units, if any, additional equipment and devices used to apply torque to the rudder stock (e.g. the tiller or quadrant) and necessary to operate the rudder for the purpose of controlling the vessel in normal conditions of service;
- (z) **Auxiliary steering gear:** the equipment needed to steer the vessel in the event of failure of the main steering gear, not including any other part of the main steering gear with the exception of the tiller, quadrant or other parts intended for the same purpose;
- (aa) **Training manual:** with regard to life-saving appliances, a manual complying with the requirements of SOLAS III/Part B - Life Saving Appliances and Arrangements, Regulation 35;
- (ab) **Low flame spread:** the surface thus described will adequately restrict the spread of flame, this being determined to the satisfaction of the Administration or technical body;
- (ac) **Retro-reflective material:** a material which reflects in the opposite direction a beam of light directed on it;
- (ad) **Not readily ignitable:** the surface thus described will not continue to burn for more than 20 seconds after removal of a suitable impinging test flame;
- (ae) **Life-saving appliance:** an appliance which complies with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;
- (af) **Mile:** a nautical mile of 1852 metres;
- (ag) **Vessel with complete deck:** a vessel provided with a complete deck exposed to the weather and sea, which has permanent means of closing all openings in the weather part thereof, and below which all openings in the sides of the vessel are fitted with permanent means of at least watertight closing. The complete deck may be a watertight deck or an equivalent structure, completely enclosed by a watertight structure and fitted with weathertight means of closure;
- (ah) **Freeboard deck:** has the meaning given in annex I of ICLL66. The freeboard deck is normally the uppermost complete deck exposed to the weather and sea, which has permanent means of closing all openings both on the deck itself and on the sides below such deck.
In a ship having a discontinuous freeboard deck, the lowest line of the exposed deck and the continuation of that line parallel to the upper part of the deck is taken as the freeboard deck.
At the option of the Owner and subject to the approval of the Administration, a lower deck may be designated as the freeboard deck provided it is a complete and permanent deck continuous in a fore and aft direction at least between the machinery space and peak bulkheads and continuous athwartships.
When a lower deck is designated as the freeboard deck, that part of the hull which extends above the freeboard deck is treated as a superstructure so far as concerns the application of the conditions of assignment and the cal-

culatation of freeboard. It is from this deck that the freeboard is calculated;

- (ai) **Weather deck:** the uppermost complete weathertight deck fitted as an integral part of the vessel's structure and which is exposed to the sea and weather;
- (aj) **Position 1:** a position upon exposed freeboard and raised quarter decks, and upon exposed superstructure decks situated forward of a point located a quarter of the vessel's length from the forward perpendicular;
- (ak) **Position 2:** a position upon exposed superstructure decks situated abaft a quarter of the vessel's length from the forward perpendicular;
- (al) **Standard fire test:** a test in which specimens of the relevant bulkheads, decks or other constructions are exposed in a test furnace by a specified test method in accordance with the IMO Fire Test Procedures Code;
- (am) **Main switchboard:** a switchboard which is directly supplied by the main source of electrical power and is intended to distribute electrical energy to the ship's services;
- (an) **Emergency switchboard:** a switchboard which in the event of failure of the main electrical power supply system is directly supplied by the emergency source of electrical power or the transitional source of emergency power and is intended to distribute electrical energy to the emergency services;
- (ao) **Recess:** an indentation or depression in a deck and which is surrounded by the deck and has no boundary common with the shell of the vessel;
- (ap) **Buoyant lifeline:** a line complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;
- (aq) **Lifejacket:** a lifejacket complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;
- (ar) **Embarkation ladder:** a ladder complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;
- (as) **Self-activating smoke signal:** a signal complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;
- (at) **Rocket parachute flare:** a pyrotechnic signal complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;
- (au) **General emergency alarm system:** a system complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;
- (av) **Main source of electrical power:** a source intended to supply electrical power to the main switchboard for distribution to all services necessary for maintaining the ship in normal operation and habitable condition;
- (aw) **Superstructure:** has the meaning given in annex I to ICLL66;
- (ax) **Watertight:** capable of preventing the passage of water in any direction inside the hull with the head for which the surrounding structures have been built;
- (ay) **Control stations:** those spaces in which the ship's radio or main navigating equipment or the emergency source

of power is located or where the fire recording or fire control equipment is centralised;

(az) **Fire-resisting divisions:** those divisions formed by bulkheads and decks constructed of non-combustible or fire-restricting materials which, by insulation or inherent fire-resisting properties, satisfy the following requirements:

- (1) they are suitably stiffened
- (2) they are so constructed as to be capable of preventing the passage of smoke and flame up to the end of the appropriate fire protection time
- (3) where required, they maintain load-carrying capabilities up to the end of the appropriate fire protection time
- (4) they have thermal properties in accordance with the provisions of the IMO Fire Test Procedures Code up to the end of the appropriate fire protection time
- (5) a test of a prototype bulkhead or deck is conducted in accordance with the IMO Fire Test Procedures Code to ensure that it meets the above requirements.

(ba) **Wheelhouse:** means the control position occupied by the officer of the watch who is responsible for the safe navigation of the vessel;

(bb) **Approved type:** means a type approved by the Administration or approved by an organisation which is formally recognised by the Administration;

(bc) **Radar transponder:** a radar transponder for use in survival craft to facilitate location of survival craft in search and rescue operations;

(bd) **Multihull vessel:** any vessel which in any normally achievable operating trim or heel angle, has a rigid hull structure which penetrates the surface of the sea over more than one separate or discrete area;

(be) **Steering gear power unit:** a steering gear power unit is:

- (1) in the case of electric steering gear, an electric motor and the associated electrical equipment;

- (2) in the case of electrohydraulic steering gear, an electric motor, the associated electrical equipment and the connected pump;

- (3) in the case of other hydraulic steering gear, a power drive and the connected pump;

(bf) **Voyage:** an excursion for recreational purposes;

(bg) **Liferaft:** a liferaft complying with the requirements of the IMO International Life-Saving Appliances Code;

(bh) **Main vertical zone:** those sections into which the hull, superstructure and deckhouses are divided by A class divisions, the mean length of which on any deck does not normally exceed 40 metres.

SECTION 3

CONSTRUCTION AND STRENGTH

3.1 General Requirements

3.1.1 All vessels are to have a freeboard deck.

3.1.2 All vessels are to be fitted with a weather deck throughout the length of the vessel and be of adequate strength to withstand the sea and weather conditions likely to be encountered in the declared area(s) of operation.

3.1.3 The choice of hull construction material affects fire protection requirements, for which reference should be made to Sect 8.

3.2 Structural Strength

3.2.1 For unlimited operation, all vessels must be classed.

3.2.2 For operation within the Short Range Yacht Category, all new vessels must be classed.

3.2.3 Existing unclassified vessels of less than 500 GT may be considered for restricted operation within the Short Range Category.

3.3 Watertight Bulkheads

Section 5 of the Code deals with subdivision and damage stability requirements which will determine the number and positioning of watertight bulkheads defined below.

3.3.1 Watertight bulkheads are to be fitted in accordance with the following requirements:

- (1) The strength of watertight bulkheads and their penetrations and the watertight integrity of the division are to be in accordance with the requirements of one of the technical bodies.
- (2) Generally, openings in watertight bulkheads should comply with the standards required for passenger vessels, as defined in SOLAS regulation II-1. Specific requirements are contained in annex III.
- (3) Approved hinged doors may be provided for infrequently used openings in watertight compartments, where a crewmember will be in immediate attendance

when the door is open at sea. Audible & visual alarms are to be provided in the wheelhouse.

(4) With the exception of doors referred to in section 3.4.1, watertight doors in yachts under 500 GT may be approved hinged doors provided that there is an audible and visual alarm on the bridge indicating when the door is open. The doors are to be kept closed at sea and marked accordingly. A time delay for the alarm is acceptable.

(5) Procedures for the operation of watertight doors are to be agreed with the administration and posted in suitable locations. Watertight doors should be normally closed, with the exception of sliding watertight doors providing the normal access to frequently used living and working spaces.

3.4 Enclosed compartments within the hull and below the freeboard deck provided with access through openings in the hull

3.4.1 Compartment(s) below the freeboard deck, provided for recreational purposes, oil fuelling/fresh water reception or other purposes to do with the business of the vessel and having access openings in the hull, are to be bounded by watertight divisions without any opening separating the compartment(s) from any other compartment below the freeboard deck, unless provided with sliding watertight doors complying with 3.3.1. Where such watertight doors are of the hinged type, they are to open inwards towards the space in question.

3.4.2 Openings in the hull are to comply with SOLAS regulation II-1/25-10 - External openings in cargo ships. Provision should be made to ensure that doors may be manually closed and locked in the event of power or hydraulic failure.

3.5 Rigging on Sailing Vessels**3.5.1 General**

The condition of the rig should be monitored in accordance with a planned maintenance schedule. The schedule should include, in particular, regular monitoring of all the gear associated with safe work aloft and on the bowsprit (see Sect 14, para 14.2.3).

3.5.2 Masts and spars

3.5.2.1 *Dimensions and construction materials of masts and spars should be in accordance with the requirements or recommendations of one of the technical bodies referred to in 2.1 or a recognised national or international standard.*

3.5.2.2 *The associated structure for masts and spars is to be constructed to effectively carry and transmit the forces involved.*

3.5.3 Running and standing rigging

3.5.3.1 *Wire rope used for standing rigging (stays or shrouds) should not be flexible wire rope (fibre rope core).*

3.5.3.2 *The strength of all blocks, shackles, rigging screws, cleats and associated fittings and attachment points*

is to exceed the breaking strain of the associated running or standing rigging.

3.5.3.3 *Chainplates for standing rigging are to be constructed to effectively carry and transmit the forces involved. Each stay or shroud is to apply force to a single attachment point, unless the design specifically allows for two or more.*

3.5.4 Sails

3.5.4.1 *Adequate means of reefing or shortening sail are to be provided.*

3.5.4.2 *Sailing vessels operating as Short Range Yachts need not carry storm canvas.*

3.5.4.3 *All other vessels are either to be provided with separate storm sails or have specific sails designated and constructed to act as storm canvas.*

SECTION 4

WEATHERTIGHT INTEGRITY

Virtual freeboard deck

For the purposes of this Chapter only, where actual freeboard to the weather deck exceeds that required by ICLL66 by at least one standard superstructure height, openings on that deck, abaft of the forward quarter, may be assumed to be in position 2. This is to be taken, unless otherwise stated, as defined in ICLL66.

For vessels up to 75m load line length, a standard superstructure height is to be taken as 1,8 m. For vessels over 125 m load line length, this is to be taken as 2,3 m. Superstructure heights for vessels of intermediate lengths should be obtained by interpolation.

C.5 As regards Virtual Freeboard Deck, reference is also to be made to Pt B, Ch 1, Sec 1, [4.3.5].

4.1 Hatchways and skylight hatches**4.1.1 General requirements**

4.1.1.1 All openings leading to spaces below the weather deck not capable of being closed weathertight are to be enclosed within either an enclosed superstructure or a weathertight deckhouse of adequate strength.

4.1.1.2 All exposed hatchways which give access to weathertight spaces below the weather deck are to be of substantial weathertight construction and provided with efficient means of closure. Weathertight hatch covers are to be permanently attached to the vessel and provided with adequate arrangements for securing the hatch closed.

4.1.1.3 Hatches which are designated for escape purposes are to be provided with covers which are to be openable from either side and in the direction of escape they are to be openable without a key. All handles on the inside are to be non-removable. An escape hatch should be readily identified and easy and safe to use, having due regard to its position.

4.1.2 Hatchways which are open at sea

In general, hatches should be kept closed at sea. However, hatchways which may be kept open for access at sea are to be as small as practicable (a maximum of 1 square metre in

clear area), and fitted with coamings of at least 300 mm in height. Hatchways should be as near to the centreline as practicable, especially on sailing vessels. Covers of hatchways are to be permanently attached to the hatch coamings and, where hinged, the hinges are to be located on the forward side.

4.2 Doorways and companionways**4.2.1 Doorways located above the weather deck**

4.2.1.1 External doors in deckhouses and superstructures that give access to spaces below the weather deck are to be weathertight and door openings are to have coaming heights of at least:

Location	Vessels > 24m	Short Range Yachts
A	600mm	300mm
B	300mm	150mm
C	150mm	75mm

Location A The door is in the forward quarter length of the vessel and is used when the vessel is at sea.

Location B The door is in an exposed forward facing location aft of the forward quarter length.

Location C The door is in a protected location aft of the forward quarter length, or an unprotected door on the first tier deck above the weather deck.

4.2.1.2 Weathertight doors are to be arranged to open outwards and when located in a house side, be hinged at the forward edge. Alternative closing arrangements will be considered providing it can be demonstrated that the efficiency of the closing arrangements and their ability to prevent the ingress of water will not impair the safety of the vessel.

4.2.1.3 An access door leading directly to the engine room from the weather deck is to be fitted with a coaming of height of at least:

Location	Vessels > 24m	Short Range Yachts
Position 1	600mm	450mm
Position 2	380mm	200mm

4.2.1.4 Coaming height, construction and securing standards for weathertight doors which are provided for use only when the vessel is in port or at anchor in calm sheltered waters, and are locked closed when the vessel is at sea, may be considered individually.

4.2.2 Companion hatch openings

4.2.2.1 Companionway hatch openings which give access to spaces below the weather deck are to be fitted with a coaming, the top of which is at least 300 mm above the deck, or 150 mm in the case of Short Range Yachts.

4.2.2.2 Washboards may be used to close the vertical opening. When washboards are used, they should be so arranged and fitted that they will not be dislodged readily. Whilst stowed, provision is to be made to ensure that they are retained in a secure location.

4.2.2.3 The maximum breadth of an opening in a companion hatch is never to exceed 1 metre.

4.3 Skylights

4.3.1 All skylights are to be of efficient weather-tight construction and to be located on or as near to the centreline of the vessel as practicable.

4.3.2 If they are of the opening type they are to be provided with efficient means whereby they can be secured in the closed position.

4.3.3 Skylights which are designated for escape purposes are to be openable from either side and in the direction of escape they are to be openable without a key. All handles on the inside are to be non-removable. An escape skylight should be readily identified and easy and safe to use, having due regard to its position.

4.3.4 The skylight glazing material and its method of securing within the frame are to meet an appropriate national or international standard. A minimum of one portable cover for each size of glazed opening is to be provided which can be accessed rapidly

and efficiently secured in the event of a breakage of the skylight.

C.4.3.4 The skylight glazing material and its method of securing within the frame shall meet the requirements of Pt B, Ch 9, Sec 9 of the RINA Rules or an equivalent national or international standard. For Short Range yachts reference is to be made to Pt B, Ch 1, Sec 1.

4.4 Portlights

4.4.1 Portlights are to be of strength appropriate to location in the vessel and meet an appropriate national or international standard. With regard to structural fire protection, the requirements for the construction of certain portlights are to meet the provisions of Sect 10.

4.4.2 In general, all portlights fitted in locations protecting openings to spaces below the weather deck or fitted in the hull of the vessel should be provided with a permanently attached deadlight which is to be capable of securing the opening watertight in the event of a breakage of the portlight glazing. Proposals to fit portable deadlights will be considered, having regard for the location of the portlights and the ready availability of deadlights. Consideration should be given to the provision of operational instructions to the Master as to when deadlights must be applied to portlights.

C.4.4.2 Portlights (sidescuttles) shall meet the requirements of Pt B, Ch 9, Sec 9 of the RINA Rules or an equivalent national or international standard. For Short Range yachts reference is to be made to Pt B, Ch 1, Sec 1.

4.4.3 Portlights fitted in the hull of the vessel below the level of the freeboard deck are to be either non-opening or of a non-readily openable type and to be in accordance with a standard recognised by the administration. The lower edge of the portlights is to be at least 500 mm or 2,5% of the breadth of the vessel, whichever is the greater, above the all seasons load line assigned to the vessel. Portlights of the non readily opening type are to be secured closed when the vessel is in navigation.

4.4.4 Portlights are not to be fitted in the hull in way of the machinery space.

4.5 Windows

4.5.1 Windows are to be of strength appropriate to their location in the vessel and meet the requirements of an appropriate national or international standard. With regard to structural fire protection for new vessels, the requirements for the construction of certain windows are to meet the provisions of Sect 10.

C.4.5.1 Windows shall meet the requirements of Pt B, Ch 9, Sec 9 of the RINA Rules or an equivalent international standard. For Short Range yachts reference is to be made to Pt B, Ch 1, Sec 1.

4.5.2 For all vessels where the glazing material, glazing thickness, or fixing of the windows does not meet the requirements of a recognised standard, windows may be tested, to the satisfaction of the Administration, at a minimum of 4 times the required design pressure derived from an appropriate national or international standard. For windows fitted with storm shutters, see 4.5.5, or for Short Range Yachts, test pressures may be reduced to 2,5 times the derived design pressure.

4.5.3 In general, windows fitted in superstructures or weathertight deckhouses are to be substantially framed and efficiently secured to the structure. The glass is to be of the toughened safety glass type and may be directly glued to the superstructure or deckhouse using an approved method.

4.5.4 In general, windows should not be fitted in the main hull below the level of the freeboard deck. Proposals to fit windows in the main hull below the level of the freeboard deck will be subject to special consideration and approval by the Administration, having regard for the location and strength of the windows and their supporting structure and the availability of strong protective covers for the windows. One item of special consideration should be operational instructions to the Master as to when the strong protective covers must be applied to windows.

4.5.5 For all vessels, other than Short Range Yachts, storm shutters are required for all windows in the front and sides of first tier and front windows of the second tier of superstructures or weathertight deckhouses above the freeboard deck. Where windows are of laminated construction and their equivalent toughened safety glass thickness exceeds the requirements of the applied standard by a minimum of 30%, storm shutters need not be carried, but a blanking plate(s) is to be provided so that any window opening may be sealed in the event of glass failure. When storm shutters are interchangeable port and starboard, a minimum of 50% of each size is to be provided.

4.5.6 Side and front windows to the navigating position are not to be constructed of polarised or tinted glass. Exemptions may be granted for side windows provided they ensure a sufficient degree of visibility.

4.6 Ventilators and Exhausts

4.6.1 Adequate ventilation is to be provided throughout the vessel. The accommodation is to be protected from the entry of gas and/or vapour fumes from machinery, exhaust and fuel systems.

4.6.2 Ventilators are to be of efficient construction and provided with permanently attached means of weathertight closure. Generally, ventilators serving any space below the freeboard deck or an enclosed superstructure are to have a minimum coaming height of:

Location	Vessels > 24m	Short Range Yachts
Forward quarter length	900mm	450mm
Elsewhere	760mm	380mm

For Short Range Yachts, ventilators may have a minimum coaming height of half the aforementioned heights.

4.6.3 Ventilators should be kept as far inboard as practicable and the height above the deck of the ventilator opening should be sufficient to prevent the ingress of water when the vessel heels.

4.6.4 The ventilation of spaces such as the machinery space, which must remain open, requires special attention with regard to the location and height of the ventilation openings above the deck, taking into account the effect of downflooding angle on stability standard (See Sect 5).

The means of closure of ventilators serving the machinery space should be selected with regard to the fire protection and extinguishing arrangements provided in the machinery space.

4.6.5 Engine exhaust outlets which penetrate the hull below the freeboard deck are to be provided with means to prevent backflooding into the hull through a damaged exhaust system. For vessels operating on unrestricted service a positive means of closure is to be provided. The system is to be of equivalent construction to the hull on the outboard side of the closure. For Short Range Yachts, where the fitting of a positive closure is not practicable, the exhaust is to be looped up above the waterline on the outboard side of the system, to a minimum height of 1000 mm, and to be of equivalent construction to the hull.

4.7 Air Pipes

4.7.1 Air pipes serving fuel and other tanks are to be of efficient construction and provided with permanently attached means of weathertight closure. Means of closure may be omitted if it can be shown that the open end of an air pipe is afforded adequate protection by other structure(s) which will prevent the ingress of water.

4.7.2 Where located on the weather deck, air pipes are to be kept as far inboard as practicable and to be fitted with a coaming of sufficient height to prevent inad-

vertent flooding. Generally, air pipes to tanks are to have a minimum coaming height of:

Location	Vessels > 24m	Short Range Yachts
On weather deck	760mm	380mm
Elsewhere	450mm	225mm

4.7.3 Air pipes to fuel tanks are to terminate at a height of not less than 760 mm above either the top of the filler pipe for a gravity filling tank or the top of the overflow tank for a pressure filling tank.

4.8 Scuppers, sea inlets and discharges

4.8.1 The standards of ICLL should be applied to every discharge led through the shell of the vessel as far as it is reasonable and practicable to do so, and in any case, all sea inlet and overboard discharges are to be provided with

efficient shut-off valves arranged in positions where they are readily accessible at all times.

4.9 Materials for valves and associated piping

4.9.1 Valves which are fitted below the waterline are to be of steel, bronze or other material having a similar resistance to impact and fire.

4.9.2 The associated piping is, in areas as indicated above, to be of steel, bronze, copper or other equivalent material.

4.9.3 Where the use of plastic piping is proposed, it will be considered and full details of the type of piping, its intended location, and use, are to be submitted for approval.

4.9.4 The use of flexible piping in any location is to be kept to a minimum compatible with the essential reason for its use. Flexible piping and the means of joining it to its associated hard piping system are to be approved by the Administration as fit for the purpose.

SECTION 5

STABILITY

5.1 General Requirements

5.1.1 This Section deals with the standards for both intact and damage stability.

5.1.2 An intact stability standard proposed for assessment of a vessel type not covered by the standards defined in the Code should be submitted for approval to the Administration or technical body at the earliest opportunity.

5.2 If used, permanent ballast should be located in accordance with a plan approved by the Administration or technical body and in a manner that prevents shifting of position. Permanent ballast is not to be removed from the ship or relocated within the ship without the approval of the Administration or technical body. Permanent ballast particulars are to be noted in the ship's stability booklet. Attention should be paid to local or global hull strength requirements from the point of view of the fitting of additional ballast.

5.3 Intact stability

Static stability conditions (GZ curves) are to be verified for at least the Loaded Departure with 100% consumables and the Loaded Arrival with 10% consumables.

5.3.1 Motor vessels**5.3.1.1 Monohull vessels**

The curves of static stability for the various loading conditions are to meet the following criteria:

- (1) the area under the righting lever curve (GZ curve) is to not be less than 0,055 metre-radians up to 30° angle of heel and not less than 0,09 metre-radians up to 40° angle of heel, or the angle of downflooding, if this angle is less;
- (2) the area under the GZ curve between the angles of heel of 30° and 40° or between 30° and the angle of downflooding if this is less than 40°, is to not be less than 0,03 metre-radians;
- (3) the righting lever (GZ) is to be at least 0,20 metres at an angle of heel equal to or greater than 30°;
- (4) the maximum GZ should occur at an angle of heel preferably exceeding 30° but not less than 25°;

- (5) after correction for free surface effects, the initial meta-centric height (GM) is to be not less than 0,15 metres; and
- (6) in the event that the vessel's intact stability standard fails to comply with the criteria defined in 1 to 5, the Administration or technical body may be consulted for the purpose of specifying alternative but equivalent criteria.

5.3.1.2 Monohull vessels operating as Short Range Yachts

Where Short Range Yachts are unable to meet the criteria above, the following criteria may be used:

- (1) the area under the righting lever curve (GZ curve) is to be not less than 0,07 metre-radians up to 15° angle of heel, when maximum GZ occurs at 15°, and 0,055 metre-radians up to 30° angle of heel, when maximum GZ occurs at 30° or above. Where the maximum GZ occurs at angles of between 15° and 30°, the corresponding area under the GZ curve, A_{req} should be taken as follows:

$$A_{req} = 0.055 + 0.001(30^\circ - \theta_{max}) \text{ metre-radians}$$
 where θ_{max} is the angle of heel in degrees where the GZ curve reaches its maximum.
- (2) the area under the GZ curve between the angles of heel of 30° and 40°, or between 30° and the angle of downflooding if this is less than 40°, is to not be less than 0,03 metre-radians;
- (3) the righting lever (GZ) is to be at least 0.20 metres at an angle of heel equal to or greater than 30°;
- (4) the maximum GZ is to occur at an angle of heel not less than 15°;
- (5) after correction for free surface effects, the initial meta-centric height (GM) is to not be less than 0,15 metres.

5.3.1.3 Multihulls

The curves of static stability for seagoing conditions are to meet the following criteria:

- (1) The area under the righting lever curve (GZ curve) is to be not less than 0,075 metre-radians up to an angle of 20° when the maximum righting lever (GZ) occurs at 20°, and not less than 0,055 metre-radians up to an angle of 30° when the maximum righting lever (GZ) occurs at 30° or above. When the maximum GZ occurs at angles between 20° and 30° the corresponding area under the GZ curve, A_{req} should be taken as follows:

$$A_{req} = \{0,055 + 0,002(30 - \theta_{max})\} \text{ metre radians;}$$
 where θ_{max} is the angle of heel in degrees where the GZ curve reaches its maximum.

- (2) the area under the GZ curve between the angles of heel of 30° and 40°, or between 30° and the angle of downflooding if this is less than 40°, is to be not less than 0,03 metre-radians;
- (3) the righting lever (GZ) is to be at least 0,20 metres at an angle of heel where it reaches its maximum;
- (4) the maximum GZ is to occur at an angle of heel not less than 20°;
- (5) after correction for free surface effects, the initial meta-centric height (GM) is to be not less than 0,15 metres; and
- (6) if the maximum righting lever (GZ) occurs at an angle of less than 20°, approval of the stability may be considered by the Administration as a special case.

5.3.1.4 For the purpose of assessing whether the stability criteria are met, GZ curves are to be produced for the main loading conditions applicable to the operation of the vessel.

5.3.1.5 Superstructures

- The buoyancy of enclosed superstructures complying with the provisions of ICLL66 may be taken into account when producing GZ curves.
- Similarly deckhouses, the doors of which comply with freeboard requirements, may be considered effective.

5.3.1.6 High-Speed Vessels

In addition to the criteria above, Designers and builders should address the following hazards which are known to affect vessels operating in planing modes or those achieving relatively high speeds:

- (1) directional instability, often coupled to roll and pitch instabilities;
- (2) bow diving of planing vessels due to dynamic loss of longitudinal stability in calm seas;
- (3) reduction in transverse stability with increasing speed in monohulls;
- (4) porpoising of planing monohulls being coupled with pitch and heave oscillations, which may be violent;
- (5) generation of capsizing moments due to immersion of chines in planing monohulls (chine tripping).

5.3.2 Sailing vessels

5.3.2.1 Monohulls

- (1) The stability of sailing vessels is to be verified for the following two conditions:
 - as motor vessels, in accordance with the requirements of 5.3.1, in "motoring" condition (powered by the engine, sails furled, fin(s), if any, in raised position);

- as sailing vessels, in accordance with the following requirements, in "sailing" condition (under sail, sails unfurled, fin(s), if any, in lowered position).

- (2) Statical stability conditions (GZ curves) are to be verified for the Loaded Departure with 100% consumables and the Loaded Arrival with 10% consumables.
- (3) For vessels of more than 45 m, a positive range of less than 90° may be considered for statical stability conditions (GZ curves) in the event of operational restrictions imposed by the Administration or technical body.
- (4) In addition to the requirements of (2), the angle of steady heel is to be greater than 15 degrees (see figure). The angle of steady heel is obtained from the intersection of a 'derived wind heeling lever' curve with the GZ curve required by (1).

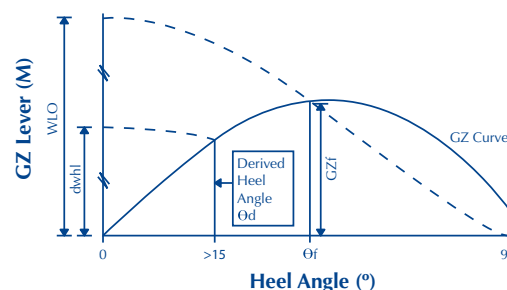
In the figure:

'dwhl' = the 'derived wind heeling lever' at any angle θ

$$dwhl = 0,5 \times WLO \times \cos^{1,3} \theta$$

where:

$$WLO = \frac{GZ_f}{\cos^{1,3} \theta_f}$$



WLO is the magnitude of the actual wind heeling lever at 0° which would cause the vessel to heel to the 'downflooding angle' θ_f or 60° whichever is the lesser.

GZ_f is the lever of the vessel's GZ at the downflooding angle (θ_f) or 60° whichever is the lesser.

θ_f is the angle at which the 'derived wind heeling' curve intersects the GZ curve. (If θ_d is less than 15° the vessel will be considered as having insufficient stability for the purpose of the Code).

θ_d the 'down-flooding angle' is the angle of heel causing immersion of the lower edge of openings having an aggregate area, in square metres, greater than:

$$\frac{\Delta}{1500}$$

where Δ = vessel's displacement in tonnes.

All regularly used openings for access and for ventilation are to be considered when determining the downflooding angle. No opening regardless of size which may lead to progressive flooding is to be immersed at an angle of heel of less than 40°. Air pipes to tanks can, however, be disregarded.

Any non-effective deckhouses are to be ignored in the calculation of the statical stability curves (GZ curves).

It might be noted that provided the vessel complies with the requirements of 3.2.1 1), 3.2.1 2) and 3.2.1 3) [sic] and is sailed with an angle of heel which is no greater than the 'derived angle of heel', it should be capable of withstanding a wind gust equal to 1,4 times the actual wind velocity (i.e. twice the actual wind pressure) without immersing the 'downflooding openings', or heeling to an angle greater than 60°.

5.3.2.2 Multihull

(1) Curves of statical stability in both roll and pitch are to be prepared for at least the Loaded Arrival with 10% consumables. The vertical centre of gravity (VCG) is to be obtained by one of the three methods listed below:

- (1) inclining of complete craft in air on load cells, or
 - (2) separate determination of weights of hull and rig (comprising masts and all running and standing rigging), and subsequent calculation assuming that the hull VCG is 75% of the hull depth above the bottom of the canoe body, and that the VCG of the rig is at half the length of the mast (or a weighted mean of the lengths of more than one mast), or
 - (3) detailed calculation of the weight and CG position of all components of the vessel, plus a 15% margin of the resulting VCG height above the underside of canoe body.
- (2) If naval architecture software is used to obtain a curve of pitch restoring moments, then the trim angle must be found for a series of longitudinal centre of gravity (LCG) positions forward of that necessary for the design waterline. The curve can then be derived as follows:

GZ in pitch = CG' x cos (trim angle)

$$\text{trim angle} = \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{T_{FP} - T_{AP}}{L_{BP}} \right)$$

where:

CG' = shift of LCG forward of that required for design trim, measured parallel to baseline

T_{FP} = draught at forward perpendicular

T_{AP} = draught at aft perpendicular

L_{BP} = length between perpendiculars

Approximations to maximum roll or pitch moments are not acceptable.

(3) Data are to be provided to the user showing the maximum advised mean apparent wind speed appropriate to each combination of sails, such wind speeds being calculated as the lesser of the following:

$$v_w = 1,5 \sqrt{\frac{LM_R}{A'_S h \cos \phi_R + A_D b}}$$

or

$$v_w = 1,5 \sqrt{\frac{LM_P}{A'_S h \cos \phi_P + A_D b}}$$

where:

v_w = maximum advised apparent wind speed (knots)

LM_R = maximum restoring moment in roll (N-m)

LM_P = limiting restoring moment in pitch (N-m), defined as the pitch restoring moment at the least angle of the following:

- (a) angle of maximum pitch restoring moment, or
- (b) angle at which foredeck is immersed
- (c) 10° from design trim

A'_S = area of sails set including mast and boom (square metres)

h = height of combined centre of effort of sails and spars above the waterline

ϕ_R = heel angle at maximum roll righting moment (in conjunction with LM_R)

ϕ_P = limiting pitch angle used when calculating LM_P (in conjunction with LM_P)

A_D = plan area of the hulls and deck (square metres)

b = distance from centroid of A_D to the centreline of the leeward hull

This data shall be accompanied by the note:

In following winds, the tabulated safe wind speed for each sail combination should be reduced by the boat speed.

(4) If the maximum safe wind speed under full fore-and-aft sail is less than 27 knots, it is to be demonstrated by calculation using annex D of ISO 12217-2 (2002) that, when inverted and/or fully flooded, the volume of buoyancy, expressed in cubic metres (m³), in the hull, fittings and equipment is greater than:

$$1.2 \times (\text{fully loaded mass in tonnes})$$

thus ensuring that it is sufficient to support the mass of the fully loaded vessel by a margin. Allowance for trapped bubbles of air (apart from dedicated air tanks and watertight compartments) is not to be included.

(5) The maximum safe wind speed with no sails set calculated in accordance with (3) above is to exceed 36 knots. For Short Range Yachts this wind speed is to exceed 32 knots.

(6) Trimarans used for unrestricted operations are to have sidehulls each having a total buoyant volume of at least

150% of the displacement volume in the fully loaded condition.

(7) The stability information booklet is to include information and guidance on:

- (1) the stability hazards to which these craft are vulnerable, including the risk of capsize in roll and/or pitch;
- (2) the importance of complying with the maximum advised apparent wind speed information supplied;
- (3) the need to reduce the tabulated safe wind speeds by the vessel speed in following winds;
- (4) the choice of sails to be set with respect to the prevailing wind strength, relative wind direction, and sea state;
- (5) the precautions to be taken when altering course from a following to a beam wind.

(8) In vessels required to demonstrate the ability to float after inversion (according to (3) above), an emergency escape hatch is to be fitted to each main inhabited watertight compartment such that it is above both upright and inverted waterlines.

5.4 Damage Stability

As above, the following requirements are applicable to all vessels, other than those operating as Short Range Yachts. Compliance with the damage stability criteria is not required for vessels that obtain full compliance with the ICLL66 conditions of assignment, at the discretion of the Administration or technical body.

5.4.1 The watertight bulkheads of the vessel are to be so arranged that minor hull damage that results in the free flooding of any one compartment will cause the vessel to float at a waterline which, at any point, is not less than 75 mm below the weather deck, or bulkhead deck if not concurrent.

5.4.2 Minor damage should be assumed to occur anywhere in the length of the vessel, but not on a watertight bulkhead or affecting decks, flats and tanks.

5.4.3 Standard permeabilities should be used in this assessment, as follows:

Space	Percentage Permeability
Stores	60
Stores but not a substantial quantity thereof	95
Accommodation	95
Machinery	85

5.4.4 In the damaged condition, as specified in 5.4.1, the residual stability is to be such that:

- any angle of equilibrium does not exceed 7° from the upright;
- the resulting righting lever curve has a range to the downflooding angle of at least 15° beyond any angle of equilibrium;
- the maximum righting lever within that range is not less than 100 mm and the area under the curve is not less than 0,015 metre radians.

5.4.5 A vessel of 85 metres and above is to meet a SOLAS 1 - compartment standard of subdivision, calculated using the deterministic damage stability methodology.

5.5 Elements of Stability

5.5.1 The lightship weight, vertical centre of gravity (KG) and longitudinal centre of gravity (LCG) of a vessel are to be determined from the results of an inclining experiment.

5.5.2 An inclining experiment is to be conducted in accordance with a detailed standard which is approved by the Administration or technical body.

C.5.5.2 The inclining experiment and the lightweight check are to be conducted in accordance with the provisions of Annex 6 of Chapter 1.

5.5.3 The report of the inclining experiment and the lightship particulars derived are to be approved by the Administration or technical body prior to their use in stability calculations.

At the discretion of the Owner(s)/managing agent(s) and prior to approval of the lightship particulars by the Administration, a margin for safety may be applied to the lightship weight and KG calculated after the inclining experiment. Such a margin should be clearly identified and recorded in the stability booklet.

A formal record is to be kept in the stability booklet of alterations or modifications to the vessel for which the effects on lightship weight and vertical centres of gravity are offset against the margin.

5.5.4 For sister vessels, the Administration may accept a lightweight check in place of the inclining experiment. Where the lightship weight of the sister vessel does not differ from that of the lead vessel of the class by more than 3%, the stability data of the lead vessel can also be taken for the sister ship.

5.6 Stability Documents

5.6.1 A vessel is to be provided with a stability information booklet for the Master, which is to be approved by the Administration.

5.6.2 The content, form and presentation of information contained in the stability information booklet should be based on the model booklet for the vessel type (motor or sailing) published by/for the Administration.

C.5.6.2 The stability information booklet is to be contain the information specified in Annex 7 of Chapter 1.

5.6.3 A vessel with previously approved stability information which undergoes a major refit or alterations is

to be subjected to a complete reassessment of stability and provided with newly approved stability information. A major refit or major alteration is one which results in:

- a change in the lightship weight of 2% and above, and/or
- a change in the longitudinal centre of gravity of 1% and above (measured from the aft perpendicular), and/or
- an increase in the calculated vertical centre of gravity of 0,25% and above (measured from the keel).

5.6.4 Sailing vessels are to have, readily available, a copy of the Curves of Maximum Steady Heel Angle to Prevent Downflooding in Squalls, or in the case of a multihull, the values of maximum advised mean apparent windspeed. This should be a direct copy taken from that contained in the approved stability booklet. Data are to be provided indicating the maximum advised mean apparent windspeed appropriate to each combination of sails.

SECTION 6

FREEBOARD

6.1 General requirements

6.1.1 The freeboard for the vessel should be approved by the Assigning Authority for the assignment of freeboard in accordance with the International Convention on Load Lines (ICLL66).

6.1.2 Vessels should comply with ICLL66 for the assignment of a freeboard mark which corresponds to the deepest loading condition included in the stability information booklet for the vessel.

6.1.3 The freeboard assigned corresponding to the full load waterline, as indicated in the Master's instruction booklet, is to be compatible with the strength of hull structure and the intact and damage stability requirements for the vessel, and is to ensure minimum bow height requirements are met.

6.1.4 The Assigning Authority is to provide the Owner(s)/ managing agent(s) of the vessel with a copy of the particulars of the freeboard assigned and a copy of the record of particulars relating to the conditions of assignment..

6.2 Freeboard Mark and Loading

6.2.1 The freeboard mark applied is to be positioned port and starboard at amidships on the load line length and may be an all-seasons mark. The mark is to be a permanent disc of contrasting colour to the hull of the vessel in way of the mark.

6.2.2 The fresh water freeboard allowance is to be obtained by deducting from the all-seasons freeboard assigned, the quantity:

$$\frac{\Delta}{4T} \text{ millimetres}$$

where:

Δ is the displacement in salt water in tonnes at the all-seasons draught

T represents tonnes per centimetres immersion at the all-seasons load waterline

Alternatively the deduction may be taken as 1/48th of the all-seasons draught of the ship at amidships.

6.3 Datum Draught Marks

6.3.1 Datum draught marks are to be provided at the bow and stern, port and starboard. Such draught marks may be single datum lines.

6.3.2 The marks are to be permanent and easily read but need not be of contrasting colour to the hull. The marks need not indicate more than one draught at each position but in such case they are to be above, but within 1000 mm of, the deepest load waterline.

6.3.3 The draught to which marks relate is to be indicated above the mark on the hull and/or in the stability information booklet for the vessel. The position of the marks is to be verified at initial placement by the Administration or the vessel's Assigning Authority.

SECTION 7a

STEERING GEAR - VESSELS OF LESS THAN 500 GT

C.7a The steering gear and its installation are to meet the requirements of Pt C, Ch 1, Sec 10.

7a.1 General Requirements

The steering gear and its installation should, in general, meet the requirements of one of the Classification Societies. In the event that the above requirements cannot be met on an existing vessel, the Administration or technical body may consider and approve alternative arrangements to achieve adequate safety standards.

7a.2 Vessels are to be provided with means for directional control of adequate strength and suitable design to enable the heading and direction of travel to be effectively

controlled at all operating speeds. When appropriate to the safe steering of the vessel, the steering gear is to be power operated in accordance with the requirements of the Administration.

C.7a.2 Power operated steering is to be installed as per Pt C, Ch 1, Sec 10, [2].

7a.3 *When the steering gear is fitted with remote control, arrangements are to be made for emergency steering in the event of a failure of such control.*

C.7a.3 As regards emergency steering, reference is to be made to Pt C, Ch 1, Sec 10, [2.1.2] and [1.4.3].

SECTION 7b**STEERING GEAR - VESSELS OF 500 GT
AND OVER**

7b.1 *For new and existing vessels, the steering gear and its installation should meet the standards of SOLAS regulations II-1/Part C - Machinery installations, so far as it is reasonable and practicable to do so.*

7b.1 *In any case, the intention should be to achieve a standard of safety which is at least equivalent to the stand-*

ard of SOLAS. Equivalence may be achieved by incorporating increased requirements to balance deficiencies and thereby achieve the required overall standard.

C7b The steering gear and its installation are to meet the requirements of Pt C, Ch 1, Sec 10.

SECTION 8a

MACHINERY - VESSELS OF LESS THAN 500 GT

8a.1 General Requirements

8a.1.1 The machinery and its installation should, in general, meet the requirements of one of the Classification Societies. For existing and new vessels which operate with periodically unattended machinery spaces, the machinery and its installation should meet the standards of SOLAS regulations II-1/Part E - Additional requirements for periodically unattended machinery spaces, so far as is reasonable and practicable to do so.

Plastic piping may be accepted where the piping and the arrangements for its use meet the requirements of the IMO Fire Test Procedures Code.

C.8a.1.1 The machinery and its installation are to meet the requirements of Pt C, Ch 1.

Plastic piping and the arrangements for its use fitted on board are to meet the requirements of Pt C, Ch 1, App 1 and shall meet the requirements of the IMO Fire Test Procedure Code.

8a.1.2 The requirements for main propulsion are based upon the installation of diesel powered units. When other types of main propulsion are proposed, the arrangements and installation should be specially considered. Where gas turbines are to be fitted, attention is to be paid to the guidance contained within the IMO High-Speed Craft Code, and installation is to be to the satisfaction of the Administration or technical body.

C.8a.1.2 When gas turbines are fitted, they shall meet the requirements of Pt C, Ch 1, Sec 4.

8a.1.3 Notwithstanding the requirements of 8a.1.1, in a fuel supply system to an engine unit, where a flexible section of piping is provided, connections are to be

of a screw type or equivalent approved type. Flexible pipes are to be fire-resistant/metal reinforced. Materials and fittings are to comply with a suitable recognised national or international standard.

8a.2 Installation

8a.2.1 Notwithstanding the requirements referred to in 8a.1, the machinery, fuel tanks and associated piping systems and fittings are to be of a design and construction adequate for the service for which they are intended, and to be so installed and protected as to reduce to a minimum any danger to persons during normal movement about the vessel, with due regard being made to moving parts, hot surfaces, and other hazards.

8a.2.2 Means are to be provided to isolate any source of fuel which may feed a fire in an engine space fire situation. A fuel shut-off valve(s) is/are to be provided which is/are capable of being closed from a position outside the engine space. The valve(s) should be fitted as close as possible to the fuel tank(s).

8a.2.3 All external high pressure fuel delivery lines between the high pressure fuel pumps and fuel nozzles are to be protected with a jacketed tubing system capable of containing fuel resulting from a high pressure line failure. The jacketed tubing system is to include means for collection of leakage and arrangements are to be provided for an alarm to be given in the event of a fuel line failure.

8a.2.4 When a glass fuel level gauge is fitted it is to be of the 'flat glass' type with self-closing valves between the gauge and the tank.

SECTION 8b**MACHINERY - VESSELS OF 500 GT AND OVER**

C.8b The machinery and its installation are to meet the requirements of Pt C, Ch 1.

8b.1 *For existing and new vessels the machinery and its installation should meet the standards of SOLAS regulations II-1/Part C Machinery installations and II-1/Part E - Additional requirements for periodically unattended machinery spaces, so far as is reasonable and practicable to do so.*

8b.2 *In any case the intention should be to achieve a standard of safety which is at least equivalent to the stand-*

ard of SOLAS. Equivalence may be achieved by incorporating increased requirements to balance deficiencies and thereby achieve the required overall standard.

8b.3 *Where gas turbines are to be fitted, attention should be paid to the guidance contained within the IMO High-Speed Craft Code, and installation is to be to the satisfaction of the Administration or technical body.*

C.8b.3 When gas turbines are fitted, they shall meet the requirements of Pt C, Ch 1, Sec 4.

SECTION 9a

ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS - VESSELS OF LESS THAN 500 GT

C.9a The electrical installations are to meet the requirements of Pt C, Ch 2.

9a.1 **Installation**

8a.1.1 *Particular attention is to be paid to the provision of overload and short-circuit protection of all circuits, except engine starting circuits supplied from batteries.*

9a.1.2 *Electrical devices working in potentially hazardous areas, into which petroleum vapour or other hydrocarbon gas may leak, are to be of a type certified safe for the hazard.*

9a.2 **Lighting**

9a.2.1 *Lighting circuits, including those for emergency lighting, are to be distributed through the spaces so that a total blackout cannot occur due to failure of a single protective device.*

9a.2.2 *An emergency source of lighting is to be provided which is to be independent of the general lighting system. This source is to be sufficient for up to 3 hours duration and is to include navigation light supplies. There is to be sufficient lighting for personnel to escape from the accommodation or working spaces to their muster station, and launch and board survival craft. Additionally, this light, supplemented by torches, is to be sufficient to permit emergency repairs to machinery, etc. The emergency source of power is to be independent of the main power supply, external to the engine room, and with separate distribution.*

9a.3 **Batteries**

9a.3.1 *Batteries of a type suitable for marine use and not liable to leakage are to be used. Areas in which batteries are stowed are to be provided with adequate ventilation to prevent an accumulation of gas which is emitted from batteries of all types. Reference should also be made to Section 10, [10.1.5].*

SECTION 9b**ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS - VESSELS OF 500 GT AND OVER**

C.8b The electrical installations are to meet the requirements of Pt C, Ch 2.

8b.1 *For new and existing vessels the electrical equipment and its installation should meet the standards of SOLAS regulations II-1/Part D - Electrical installations and II-1/Part E - Additional requirements for periodically unattended machinery spaces, where appropriate, so far as it is reasonable and practicable to do so.*

8b.2 *The emergency generator, if fitted, may be located below the uppermost continuous deck provided that it is separated from main generators and main switchboard by a division capable of ensuring its continued operation. The emergency generator is to be readily accessible from the open deck.*

SECTION 10

FIRE SAFETY

10.1 **Protection of spaces containing vehicles or craft with fuel in their tanks or lockers storing such fuels**

10.1.1 Special consideration should be given to safe conditions of carriage of petrol and other highly flammable liquids either in hand portable containers/tanks or in the tanks of vehicles (such as personal water craft, motor cars and helicopters) which may be transported. This is not considered applicable to diesel stowage.

10.1.2 The quantity of petrol and/or other highly flammable liquids carried should be kept to a minimum, generally up to 150 litres maximum.

10.1.3 Containers used for the carriage of flammable liquids are to be constructed to a recognised standard appropriate to the contents and each container clearly marked to indicate its contents.

10.1.4 Small lockers on open deck for the stowage of hand portable containers of petrol are to be located away from high risk areas, have no electrical fittings, and be provided with the following:

- (1) Natural ventilation openings top and bottom.
- (2) Drainage leading overboard.
- (3) Means of securing the fuel containers.
- (4) A facility to boundary cool the locker.

10.1.5 Enclosed spaces, and larger lockers on open deck, designated for the safe carriage of petrol or similar fuel or vehicles with fuel in their tanks are to be fitted with:

- (1) A manual water spray system giving a coverage of 3,5 ltr/m²/minute over the total area of deck, which may be taken from the fire main with the isolating valve located outside the garage. An equivalent arrangement may be considered. Adequate provision is to be made for drainage of water introduced to the space. This should not lead to machinery or other spaces where a source of ignition may exist.
- (2) A fixed fire detection and fire alarm system complying with the requirements of SOLAS regulation II-2/Part A. The system within the space is also to comply with this Section 10.
- (3) Ducted mechanical exhaust ventilation, which is isolated from other ventilated spaces, providing at least 6 air changes per hour (based on the empty space) and for which reduction of the airflow is to be signalled by

an audible and visual alarm on the navigating bridge and at the 'in port' control station(s). Exhaust ducting is to be arranged to extract from the area low over the bilge. If the fan motors are located in the space or in the ventilation duct they are to be certified safe to the correct designation for the flammable vapour liquid. The ventilation fans are to be of a non-sparking type and the ventilation system is to be capable of rapid shutdown and effective closure in the event of fire.

- (4) A suitable gas detection system is to be provided, with audible and visual alarm in the wheelhouse and where it may always be observed by the crew.
- (5) All electrical equipment located up to 450 mm above the deck is to be certified safe for petrol vapours. Electrical equipment located higher than 450 mm above the deck should either,
 - (a) be to [IP55] standard of construction (BSEN 60529:1992); or
 - (b) be provided with easily accessible means of isolation (on all poles) located outside the space. These isolators are to be grouped together as far as practicable and clearly marked. This option is to not be used for safety systems such as steering motors, rudder indicators, etc.
- (6) Regardless of the height of installation, it is considered that the following equipment located within the space should be certified safe for flammable vapours:
 - (a) gas detection system
 - (b) bilge alarm
 - (c) fire detection system
 - (d) at least one light fitting (on a dedicated circuit, possibly emergency)
 It should be noted that electrical equipment includes starters, distribution boxes, etc.

10.2 **Miscellaneous**

10.2.1 **Construction and arrangement of saunas**

10.2.1.1 The perimeter of the sauna is to be of 'A' class boundaries and may include changing rooms, showers and toilets. The sauna is to be insulated to A-60 for vessels of 500 GT and over, and A-30 for vessels under 500 GT, against other spaces except those inside of the perimeter.

10.2.1.2 Bathrooms with direct access to saunas may be considered as part of them. In such cases, the door

between sauna and the bathroom need not comply with fire safety requirements.

10.2.1.3 Wooden linings on bulkheads and ceilings are permitted. The ceiling above the oven is to be lined with a non-combustible plate with an air gap of at least 30 mm. The distance from the hot surfaces to combustible materials is to be at least 500 mm or the combustible materials are to be protected (e.g. non-combustible plate with an air gap of at least 30 mm).

10.2.1.4 Wooden benches are permitted.

10.2.1.5 The sauna door is to open outwards by pushing.

10.2.1.6 Electrically heated ovens are to be provided with a timer.

10.2.1.7 All spaces within the perimeter of the sauna are to be protected by a fire detection and alarm system and an automatic sprinkler system.

10.2.2 Construction and arrangement of Thermal Suite (e.g. Steam Room).

10.2.2.1 The perimeter of the thermal suite may include changing rooms, showers and toilets.

10.2.2.2 Bathrooms with direct access to the suite may be considered as part of it. In such cases, the door between the suite and the bathroom need not comply with fire safety requirements.

10.2.2.3 If the steam generator is contained within the perimeter, the suite boundary is to be constructed to an A-0 standard. If the steam generator is not contained within the perimeter then the boundaries of the space are to be constructed of B-0 class divisions, and the steam generator is to be protected by A-0 standard divisions.

10.2.2.4 If a suite arrangement contains a sauna then the requirements contained in 10.2.1 are applicable, regardless of the steam generator location.

10.2.2.5 All spaces within the perimeter are to be protected by a fire detection and alarm system and an automatic sprinkler.

10.2.2.6 Attention is drawn to the requirements of SOLAS II-2/10.6.4 for fire-extinguishing systems for deep fat frying equipment.

10.3 Fire Control Plan(s)

10.3.1 A fire control (general arrangement) plan(s) is to be permanently exhibited for the guidance of the Master and crew of the vessel. The content of the plan(s) should adequately show and describe the principal fire prevention and protection equipment and materials. As far as practical, symbols used on the plans should comply with a recognised international standard. The fire control plan may be a combined Fire & Safety Plan, which is to show the positions of stowage of the life-saving and fire appliances.

10.3.2 For each deck, the plan(s) is to show: the position of control stations; sections of the vessel which are enclosed respectively by 'A' class divisions and 'B' class divisions; location of flammable liquid storage (see paragraph 1); particulars of and locations of fire alarms, fire detection systems, sprinkler installations, fixed and portable fire-extinguishing appliances; fireman's outfit(s); means of access and emergency escapes for compartments and decks; locations and means of control of systems and openings which are to be closed down in a fire emergency.

10.3.3 The plan(s) required by 10.3.1 are to be kept up to date. Updating alterations are to be applied to all copies of the plan(s) without delay. Each plan is to include a list of alterations and the date on which each alteration was applied.

10.3.4 A duplicate set of the plan(s) is to be permanently stored in a prominently marked weathertight enclosure readily accessible to assist non-vessel fire-fighting personnel who may board the vessel in a fire emergency.

10.3.5 Instructions valid for the maintenance and operation of all the equipment and installations on board for the fighting and containment of fire are to be kept in one document holder, readily available in an accessible location.

SECTION 10a

STRUCTURAL FIRE PROTECTION - VESSELS OF LESS THAN 500 GT

10a.1 Basic principles

10a.1.1 The terms used in this Section have the same meaning as defined in SOLAS.

Table 10a.1.1 is a guide to the major requirements of this Section. The Table is intended as a quick reference to the requirements and is not to be used in isolation when designing the fire safety arrangements.

Table 10a.1.1

Passive fire protection (see 10a.3 to 10a.6).	Category 'A' machinery spaces: 'A-30'/'A-0'.
Means of escape (see 10a.6). - Category 'A' machinery spaces. - Accommodation and other spaces.	Two (2). Two (2).
Fixed fire detection system (see 10a.7).	- Fitted in machinery spaces. - Fitted in service spaces, control stations and accommodation spaces.
Automatic sprinkler system or equivalent	Fitted in yachts that do not meet restrictions on combustible materials (10a.2.3.6 & 10a.2.3.8)

C.10a.1.1 The definitions of the most common terms used in this Section are given in Annex 8 of Chapter 1.

10a.2 Structure

Purpose

The purpose of this section is to contain a fire in the space of origin. For this purpose, the following functional requirements are to be met:

- the vessel is to be subdivided by thermal and structural boundaries as required by this section;
- thermal insulation of boundaries is to have due regard to the fire risk of the space and adjacent spaces;
- the fire integrity of the divisions is to be maintained at openings and penetrations.

10a.2.1 Forms of construction - fire divisions

10a.2.1.1 Fire divisions required by 10a.2.2 are to be constructed in accordance with the remaining paragraphs of this sub-section.

10a.2.1.2 Fire divisions using steel equivalent, or alternative forms of construction may be accepted if it can be demonstrated that the material by itself, or due to non-combustible insulation provided, has fire resistance properties equivalent to those divisions required by 10a.2.2.1 or 10a.2.2.2.

10a.2.1.3 Insulation required by 10a.2.1.2 is to be such that the temperature of the structural core does not rise above the point at which the structure would begin to lose its strength at any time during the applicable exposure to the standard fire test. For 'A' class divisions, the applicable exposure is 60 minutes, and for 'B' class divisions, the applicable exposure is 30 minutes.

10a.2.1.3.1 For aluminium alloy structures, the insulation is to be such that the temperature of the structural core does not rise more than 200°C above the ambient temperature at any time during the applicable fire exposure.

10a.2.1.3.2 The insulation material is to be of non-combustible type and approved for grade A insulation. For composite structures, the insulation is to be composed of two layers of high density mineral wool, suitably staggered, each 30 mm in thickness with density equal to 130 kg/m³, protected by a vapour barrier and secured to the hull by means of pins and iron washers. For Short Range Yachts, the insulation is to be composed of two layers of high density mineral wool, suitably staggered, each 25 mm in thickness with density equal to 100 kg/m³, protected by a vapour barrier and secured to the hull by means of pins and iron washers.

10a.2.1.3.3 Insulation need only be applied on the side that is exposed to the greatest fire risk; however, inside the engine room, a division between two such spaces is to be insulated on both sides unless it is a steel division.

10a.2.1.3.4 Special attention is to be given to the fixing of fire door frames in bulkheads constructed of materials other than steel. Measures are to be taken to ensure that the temperature of the fixings when exposed to fire does not exceed the temperature at which the bulkhead itself loses strength.

10a.2.2 Structural fire protection**10a.2.2.1**

- (a) Category 'A' machinery spaces and spaces containing internal combustion machinery or oil fired boilers are to be separated from accommodation or service spaces and control stations by 'A-30' class divisions.
- (b) For Short Range Yachts, category A machinery spaces and spaces containing internal combustion machinery or oil fired boilers are to be separated from accommodation or service spaces and control stations by 'B-15' class divisions.

10a.2.2.2 All openings in 'A' and 'B' class divisions are to be provided with permanently attached means of closing that are to be at least as effective for resisting fires as the divisions in which they are fitted.

10a.2.2.3 Where 'A' class divisions are penetrated for the passage of electrical cables, pipes, trunks, ducts, etc, or for girders, beams or other structural members, arrangements are to be made to ensure that the fire resistance is not impaired.

10a.2.2.4 Where 'B' class divisions are penetrated for the passage of electrical cables, pipes, trunks, ducts, etc, or for the fitting of ventilation terminals, lighting fixtures and similar devices, arrangements are to be made to ensure that the fire resistance is not impaired.

10a.2.2.5 Where the structure or 'A' class divisions are required to be insulated, it is to be ensured that the heat from a fire is not transmitted through the intersections and terminal points of the divisions or penetrations to uninsulated boundaries. Where the insulation installed does not achieve this, arrangements are to be made to prevent this heat transmission by insulating the horizontal and vertical boundaries or penetrations for a distance of 450 mm (this may be reduced to 380 mm on steel divisions only).

10a.2.3 Materials

10a.2.3.1 Except in refrigerated compartments of service spaces, all insulations (e.g. fire and comfort) is to be of non combustible material not readily ignitable.

10a.2.3.2 Pipes penetrating 'A' or 'B' class divisions are to be of approved materials having regard to the temperature such divisions are required to withstand.

10a.2.3.3 Pipes conveying oil or other combustible liquids through accommodation and service spaces are to be of approved materials having regard to the fire risk.

10a.2.3.4 In the spaces specified in 10a.2.3.1, materials readily rendered ineffective by heat are not to be used for overboard scuppers, sanitary discharges, and other outlets which are close to the waterline and where the failure of

the material in the event of fire would give rise to danger of flooding.

10a.2.3.5 Vapour barriers and adhesives used in conjunction with insulation, as well as insulation of pipe fittings for the cold service system, need not be non-combustible, but they are to be kept to the minimum quantity practicable and their exposed surfaces are to have low flame spread characteristics.

10a.2.3.6 Upholstery composites (fabric in association with any backing or padding material) used throughout the vessel are to be approved in accordance with the IMO FTP Code, Annex 1, Part 8, or equivalent. This does not apply to spaces fitted with sprinklers or equivalent approved fixed fire-extinguishing systems.

10a.2.3.7 Organic foams used in upholstered furniture and mattresses are to be of the combustion modified type.

10a.2.3.8 Suspended textile materials such as curtains or drapes are to be approved in accordance with the IMO FTP Code, Annex 1, Part 7, or equivalent. This does not apply to spaces fitted with sprinklers or equivalent approved fixed fire-extinguishing systems.

10a.2.4 Surface of insulation

In spaces where penetration of oil products is possible, the surface of insulation is to be impervious to oil or oil vapours. Insulation boundaries are to be arranged to avoid immersion in oil spillages.

10a.2.5 Fuel arrangements

10a.2.5.1 Arrangements for the storage, distribution and utilisation of fuel oil are to be such as to minimise the risk of fire or explosion.

10a.2.5.2 Fuel oil tanks situated within, or adjacent to, the boundaries of category A machinery spaces are not to contain fuel oil having a flashpoint of less than 60°C.

10a.2.5.3 Fuel oil, lubricating oil and other flammable oils are not to be carried in fore peak tanks.

10a.2.5.4 Every fuel oil pipe, which, if damaged, would allow oil to escape from a storage, settling or daily service tank situated above the double bottom, is to be fitted with a cock or valve directly on the tank capable of being closed from a safe position outside the space concerned in the event of a fire occurring in the space in which such tanks are situated.

10a.2.5.5 Means are to be provided to stop fuel transfer pumps, oil fired boilers and separators from outside the machinery space.

10a.3 Means of Escape

10a.3.1 Purpose

The purpose of this section is to provide means of escape so that persons on board can safely and swiftly escape to the liferaft embarkation deck. For this purpose, the following functional requirements are to be met:

- safe escape routes are to be provided;
- escape routes are to be maintained in a safe condition, clear of obstacles; and
- additional aids for escape should be provided as necessary to ensure accessibility, clear marking, and adequate design for emergency situations.

10a.3.2 Requirements

10a.3.2.1 Stairways, ladders and corridors serving all spaces normally accessible are to be arranged so as to provide ready means of escape to a deck from which embarkation into survival craft may be effected.

10a.3.2.2 The arrangement of the vessel should be such that all compartments are provided with a satisfactory means of escape. In the case of the accommodation, two means of escape from every restricted space or group of spaces are to be provided. Concealed escapes and escape routes are to be clearly marked to ensure ready exit. Category A machinery spaces on motor vessels are also to be provided with a minimum of two means of escape. Other machinery spaces are also to have at least two means of escape as widely separated as possible, except where the small size of the machinery space makes it impracticable.

- The normal means of access to the accommodation and service spaces below the open deck is to be arranged so that it is possible to reach the open deck without passing through a galley, engine room or other space with a high fire risk, wherever practicable.
- Where accommodation arrangements are such that access to compartments is through another compartment, the second escape route is to be as remote as possible from the main escape route. This may be through hatches of adequate size, leading to the open deck or separate space to the main escape route.
- In exceptional circumstances a single means of escape may be accepted for spaces, other than accommodation spaces, that are entered only occasionally, if the escape route does not pass through a galley, machinery space or watertight door.
- No escape route should be obstructed by furniture or fittings. Additionally, furniture along escape routes should be secured in place to prevent shifting if the yacht rolls or lists.
- All doors on escape routes are to be openable from either side. In the direction of escape they are all to be openable without a key. All handles on the inside of weathertight doors and hatches are to be non-removable.

ble. Where doors are lockable, measures to ensure access from outside the space are to be provided for rescue purposes.

10a.3.2.3 Lifts are not considered as forming a means of escape.

10a.4 Ventilation Systems

10a.4.1 Ventilation fans for machinery spaces and enclosed galleys are to be capable of being stopped, and main inlets and outlets of ventilation systems closed, from outside the spaces being served. This position should not be readily cut off in the event of a fire in the spaces served.

10a.4.2 Ventilation ducts for category A machinery spaces, galleys, spaces containing vehicles or craft with fuel in their tanks, or lockers storing such fuels, are generally not to pass through accommodation spaces, service spaces or control stations. Where this is unavoidable, the trunking should be constructed of steel at least 3 mm thick or equivalent to the satisfaction of the Administration. The ducting within the accommodation is to be fitted with:

- fire insulation to A-30 (B-0 on Short Range Yachts) standard to a point at least 5 metres from the machinery space or galley; and
- automatic fire dampers located in the deck or bulkhead within the accommodation where the trunking passes from the machinery space or galley into the accommodation. These automatic fire dampers are also to be manually closable from outside the galley or machinery space.

10a.4.3 Ventilation ducts for accommodation spaces, service spaces or control stations are not to pass through category A machinery spaces, spaces containing vehicles or craft with fuel in their tanks, or lockers storing such fuels, unless the ducts are constructed of steel and arranged to preserve the integrity of the division.

10a.4.4 Storerooms containing highly flammable products are to be provided with ventilation arrangements that are separate from other ventilation systems. Ventilation is to be arranged to prevent the build-up of flammable vapours at high and low levels. The inlets and outlets of ventilators are to be positioned so that they do not draw from or vent into an area which would cause undue hazard, and are to be fitted with spark arresters.

10a.4.5 Ventilation systems serving category A machinery spaces are to be independent of systems serving other spaces.

10a.4.6 All enclosed spaces containing free-standing fuel tanks are to be ventilated independently of systems serving other spaces.

10a.4.7 Ventilation is to be provided to prevent the accumulation of dangerous concentrations of flammable gas which may be emitted from batteries.

10a.5 Arrangements for Gaseous Fuel for Domestic Purposes

10a.5.1 Where gaseous fuel is used for domestic purposes, the arrangements for the storage, distribution and utilisation of the fuel are to be such that, having regard to the hazards of fire and explosion which the use of such fuel may entail, the safety of the yacht and the persons on board is preserved. The installation is to be in accordance with recognised national or international standards. Hydrocarbon gas detectors and carbon monoxide detectors should be provided.

C10a.5.1 The arrangement is to be in compliance with the requirements of Annex 3 of Chapter 1.

10a.5.2 Compartments for gas cylinders are to be fitted with:

- effective natural ventilation; and
- doors that open outwards and are directly accessible from the open deck; and
- bulkhead doors and other means of closing any openings gas-tight to the vessel's interior, separating such compartments from adjoining spaces.

10a.5.3 An open flame gas appliance provided for cooking, heating or any other purpose is to comply with the requirements of EC Directive 90/396/EEC or equivalent.

10a.6 Space Heaters

Space heaters, if used, are to be fixed in position and so constructed as to reduce fire risks to a minimum. The design and location of these units are to be such that clothing, curtains or other similar materials cannot be scorched or set on fire by heat from the unit.

10a.7 Fixed Fire Detection and Fire-Alarm Systems

10a.7.1 Purpose

The purpose of this section is to detect a fire in the space of origin and to provide for an alarm for safe escape and fire-fighting activity.

A fixed fire detection and fire alarm system is to be fitted in all enclosed spaces except those containing no significant fire risk (toilets, bathrooms, void spaces, etc). The fixed fire detection and fire alarm system is to be installed in accordance with the requirements of SOLAS II-2/7 and the IMO Fire Safety Systems Code, Chapter 9.

C.10a.7 In addition to the requirements mentioned in SOLAS regulation II-2/7 and Chapter 9 of the FSS Code, the main (respective emergency) feeder of the fire detector and alarm system shall run from the main (respective emergency) switchboard to the changeover switch without passing through any other distributing switchboard.

10a.8 Fixed fire-extinguishing systems not required by this section

Where a fixed fire-extinguishing system not required by this section is installed, the arrangement is to be to the satisfaction of the Administration or notified body.

SECTION 10b

STRUCTURAL FIRE PROTECTION - VESSELS OF 500 GT AND OVER

10b.1 Definitions

The terms used in this section have the same meaning as defined in SOLAS, except as defined in Section 10, paragraph 10.1 and as follows.

C.14b.1.1 The definitions of the most common terms used in this Section are given in Annex 8 of Chapter 1.

10b.2 Table 10b.2 is intended as a quick reference to the requirements of this section and is not to be used in isolation when designing the fire safety arrangements.

Table 10b.2 - All vessels should comply with the following:

Form of construction (see 10b.2)	Steel or equivalent, or alternative forms of construction may be accepted subject to requirements.
Passive fire protection	See relevant paragraphs
Means of escape (see 10b.2.12)	
• Category 'A' machinery spaces	(2) Two
• Accommodation and other spaces	(2) Two
Fixed fire detection system (see 10b.2.15)	- Fitted in machinery spaces - Fitted in service spaces, control stations and accommodation spaces.
Fire extinguishing arrangements in Category 'A' machinery spaces	As per SOLAS II-2/10.5
Automatic sprinkler system or equivalent (see 10b.2.14)	Fitted in all vessels

All vessels are to comply with the following paragraphs.

10b.2.1 Structure**10b.2.2 Purpose**

The purpose of this section is to contain a fire in the space of origin. For this purpose, the following functional requirements are to be met:

- the ship is to be subdivided by thermal and structural boundaries;

- thermal insulation of boundaries is to have due regard to the fire risk of the space and adjacent spaces;
- the fire integrity of the divisions is to be maintained at openings and penetrations.

10b.2.2.1 The hull, superstructures, structural bulkheads, decks and deckhouses are to be constructed of steel or other equivalent material.

10b.2.2.2 However, in cases where any part of the structure is of aluminium alloy, the following provisions apply:

- Insulation of aluminium alloy components of 'A' or 'B' class divisions, except structure which, in the opinion of the Administration or technical body, is non-load-bearing, is to be such that the temperature of the structural core does not rise more than 200°C above the ambient temperature at any time during the applicable fire exposure to the standard fire test. This insulation is to be applied on all sides except for the upper sides of decks and the outside of the vessel.
- Special attention is to be given to the insulation of aluminium alloy components of columns, stanchions and other structural members required to support lifeboat and liferaft stowage, launching and embarkation areas, and 'A' and 'B' class divisions to ensure that for members:
 - supporting lifeboat and liferaft areas and 'A' class divisions, the temperature rise limitation specified in (1) above applies at the end of one hour; and
 - supporting 'B' class divisions, the temperature rise limitation specified in (1) above applies at the end of half an hour.
- Aluminium alloy components of divisions that are required to be equivalent to steel (identified by an * in Tables 1 and 2) are to be insulated with 25 mm of mineral wool approved for use in A class divisions or with an equivalent insulation acceptable to the Administration or technical body.

10b.2.2.3 For composite structures, the insulation is to be such that the temperature of the laminate does not rise more than the minimum temperature of deflection under load of the resin at any time during the specified fire exposure. The temperature of deflection under load is to be determined in accordance with the requirements of a recognised international standard. This insulation is to be applied on all sides except for the upper sides of decks and the outside of the vessel.

(1) Special attention should be given to the insulation of composite components of columns, stanchions and other structural members required to support lifeboat and liferaft stowage, launching and embarkation areas, and 'A' and 'B' class divisions to ensure that for members:

- (a) supporting lifeboat and liferaft areas and 'A' class divisions, the temperature rise limitation specified in (1) above applies at the end of one hour; and
- (b) supporting 'B' class divisions, the temperature rise limitation specified in (1) above applies at the end of half an hour.

Special attention is to be given to the fixing of fire door frames in bulkheads constructed of materials other than steel. Measures are to be taken to ensure that the temperature of the fixings when exposed to fire does not exceed the temperature at which the bulkhead itself loses strength.

10b.2.2.4 Crowns and casings of a machinery space of category A are to be A60 divisions and openings therein, if any, are to be suitably arranged and protected to prevent the spread of fire.

10b.2.2.5 For structures in contact with sea water, the required insulation is to extend to at least 300 mm below the lightest waterline.

10b.2.2.6 Fire divisions using steel equivalent, or alternative forms of construction, may be accepted if it can be demonstrated that the material by itself, or due to non-combustible insulation provided, has fire resistance properties equivalent to the 'A' or 'B' class standard required.

10b.2.2.7 Insulation required by 10b.2.2.6 is to be such that the temperature of the structural core does not rise above the point at which the structure would begin to lose its strength at any time during the applicable exposure to the standard fire test. For 'A' class divisions, the applicable exposure is 60 minutes, and for 'B' class divisions, the applicable exposure is 30 minutes.

10b.2.3 Main vertical zones and horizontal zones

10b.2.3.1 Hull, superstructure and deckhouses in way of accommodation and service spaces are to be subdivided into main vertical zones by 'A' class divisions. These divisions are to have insulation values in accordance with Tables 1 and 2.

10b.2.3.2 As far as practicable, the bulkheads forming the boundaries of the main vertical zones above the bulkhead deck should be in line with watertight subdivision bulkheads situated immediately below the bulkhead deck. The length and width of main vertical zones may be extended to a maximum of 48 m in order to bring the ends of main vertical zones to coincide with watertight subdivision bulkheads or in order to accommodate a large public space extending for the whole length of the main vertical

zone, provided that the total area of the main vertical zone is not greater than 800 m² on any deck. The length or width of a main vertical zone is the maximum distance between the furthestmost points of the bulkheads bounding it.

10b.2.3.3 Such bulkheads should extend from deck to deck and to the shell or other boundaries.

10b.2.3.4 When a main vertical zone is subdivided by 'A' class divisions for the purpose of providing an appropriate barrier between spaces protected and not protected by a sprinkler system, the divisions are to be insulated in accordance with the fire insulation and integrity values given in Tables 1 and 2.

10b.2.4 Bulkheads within a main vertical zone

10b.2.4.1 All bulkheads within accommodation and service spaces which are not required to be 'A' class divisions are to be at least 'B' class or 'C' class divisions as prescribed in Tables 1 and 2.

10b.2.4.2 All such divisions may be faced with combustible materials.

10b.2.4.3 All corridor bulkheads, where not required to be 'A' class, are to be 'B' class divisions which extend from deck to deck, except:

- (1) when continuous 'B' class ceilings or linings are fitted on both sides of the bulkhead, the portion of the bulkhead behind the continuous ceilings or lining is to be of material which, in thickness and composition, is acceptable in the construction of 'B' class divisions but which should be required to meet 'B' class integrity standards only insofar as is reasonable and practical in the opinion of the Administration or technical body;
- (2) the corridor bulkheads of 'B' class materials may terminate at a ceiling in the corridor provided such a ceiling is of material which, in thickness and composition, is acceptable in the construction of 'B' class divisions. All doors and frames in such bulkheads are to be so constructed and erected to provide a 'B' class standard.

10b.2.4.4 All bulkheads required to be 'B' class divisions, except corridor bulkheads, should extend from deck to deck and to the shell or other boundaries unless continuous 'B' class ceilings or linings are fitted on both sides of the bulkhead, in which case the bulkhead may terminate at the continuous ceiling or lining.

10b.2.5 Fire integrity of bulkheads and decks

10b.2.5.1 In addition to complying with the specific provisions for fire integrity of bulkheads and decks mentioned elsewhere in this section, the minimum fire integrity of bulkheads and decks is to be as prescribed in Tables 1 and 2.

10b.2.5.2 The following requirements govern application of the tables:

- (1) Tables 1 and 2 apply, respectively, to bulkheads and decks separating adjacent spaces.
- (2) For determining the appropriate fire integrity standards to be applied to divisions between adjacent spaces, such spaces are classified according to their fire risk as shown in categories (1) to (9) below. The title of each category is intended to be typical rather than restrictive. The number in parentheses preceding each category refers to the applicable column or row in the tables.

(1) Control stations

- Spaces containing emergency sources of power and lighting.
- Wheelhouse and chartroom.
- Spaces containing the vessel's radio equipment.
- Fire-extinguishing rooms.
- Fire control rooms and fire-recording stations
- Control room for propulsion machinery when located outside the machinery space.
- Spaces containing centralised fire alarm equipment.

(2) Corridors and lobbies

- Guest and crew corridors and lobbies.

(3) Accommodation spaces

- Cabins, dining rooms, lounges, offices, pantries containing no cooking appliances (other than equipment such as microwave cookers and toasters), and similar spaces.

(4) Stairways

- Interior stairways, lifts and escalators (other than those wholly contained within the machinery space(s)) and enclosures thereto.
- In this connection, a stairway which is enclosed only at one level is to be regarded as part of the space from which it is not separated by a fire door.

(5) Service spaces (low risk)

- Lockers and store-rooms not having provisions for the storage of flammable liquids and having areas less than 4m², and drying rooms and laundries.

(6) Machinery spaces of category A,

- Spaces so defined.

(7) Other machinery spaces

- Spaces so defined, excluding machinery spaces of category A.
- Sprinkler, drencher or fire pump spaces.

(8) Service spaces (high risk)

- Galleys, pantries containing cooking appliances, paint and lamp rooms, lockers and store-rooms having areas of 4m² or more, spaces for the storage of flammable liquids, workshops other than those forming part of machinery spaces, and spaces containing vehicles or craft with fuel in their tanks, or lockers storing such fuels storage lockers for gaseous fuels for domestic purposes.

(9) Open decks

- Open deck spaces and enclosed promenades having no fire risk. Air spaces (the space outside superstructures and deckhouses).

10b.2.5.3 Continuous 'B' class ceilings or linings, in association with the relevant decks or bulkheads, may be accepted as contributing, wholly or in part, to the required insulation and integrity of a division.

10b.2.5.4 External boundaries which are required to be of steel or other equivalent material may be pierced for the fitting of windows and portlights provided that there is no requirement for such boundaries to have 'A' class integrity elsewhere in this section. Similarly, in such boundaries which are not required to have 'A' class integrity, doors may be of combustible materials, substantially constructed.

Table 1 - Fire Integrity of Bulkheads Separating Adjacent Spaces

Spaces	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
Control stations (1)	A-0 _C	A-0	A-60	A-0	A-15	A-60	A-15	A-60	*
Corridors and lobbies (2)		C _d	B-0 _d	A-0 _C B-0 _d	B-0 _d	A-60	A-0	A-0	*
Accommodation spaces (3)			C _d	A-0 _a B-0 _d	B-0 _d	A-60	A-0	A-0	*
Stairways (4)				A-0 _a B-0 _d	A-0 _a B-0 _d	A-60	A-0	A-0	*
Service spaces (low risk) (5)					C _d	A-60	A-0	A-0	*
Machinery spaces of category A (6)						*	A-0	A-60	*
Other machinery spaces (7)							A-0 _b	A-0	*
Services spaces (high risk) (8)								A-0 _b	*
Open decks (9)									

Table 2 - Fire Integrity of Decks Separating Adjacent Spaces

Spaces above / Spaces below	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
Control stations (1)	A-0	A-0	A-0	A-0	A-0	A-60	A-0	A-0	*
Corridors and lobbies (2)	A-0	*	*	A-0	*	A-60	A-0	A-0	*
Accommodation spaces (3)	A-60	A-0	*	A-0	*	A-60	A-0	A-0	*
Stairways (4)	A-0	A-0	A-0	*	A-0	A-60	A-0	A-0	*
Service spaces (low risk) (5)	A-15	A-0	A-0	A-0	*	A-60	A-0	A-0	*
Machinery spaces of category A (6)	A-60	A-60	A-60	A-60	A-60	*	A-60 _e	A-60	*
Other machinery spaces (7)	A-15	A-0	A-0	A-0	A-0	A-0	*	A-0	*
Services spaces (high risk) (8)	A-60	A-0	A-0	A-0	A-0	A-60	A-0	A-0 _b	*
Open decks (9)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	-

Note: To be applied to both tables 1 and 2, as appropriate.

(a) For clarification on which applies, see 10b.2.4 and 10b.2.6.

(b) Where spaces are of the same numerical category and subscript *b* appears, a bulkhead or deck of the rating shown in the tables is only required when the adjacent spaces are for a different purpose, e.g in category (9). a galley next to a galley does not require a bulkhead but a galley next to a paint room requires an 'A-0' bulkhead.

(c) Bulkheads separating the wheelhouse and chartroom from each other may be 'B-0' rating.

(d) For the application of 10b.2.3.1, 'B-0' and 'C', where appearing in table 1, should be read as 'A-0'.

(e) Fire insulation need not be fitted if the machinery space in category (7), in the opinion of the Administration, has little or no fire risk.

* Where an asterisk appears in the tables, the division is required to be of steel or other equivalent material but is not required to be of 'A' class standard.

For the application of 10b.2.3.1 an asterisk, where appearing in table 2, except for category (9), should be read as 'A-0'.

10b.2.6 Protection of stairways and lifts in accommodation and service spaces

10b.2.6.1 A stairway should be of steel frame construction except where the Administration or technical body sanctions the use of other equivalent material, and should be within enclosures formed of 'A' class divisions, with positive means of closure at all openings, except that:

- (1) an isolated stairway which penetrates a single deck only may be protected at one level only by at least 'B' class divisions and self-closing door(s); and
- (2) stairways may be fitted in the open in a public space, provided they lie wholly within such public space.

10b.2.6.2 Stairway enclosures are to have direct communication with the corridors and be of sufficient area to prevent congestion, having in view the number of persons likely to use them in an emergency. Insofar as is practical, stairway enclosures should not give direct access to galleys, machinery spaces, service lockers, or other enclosed spaces containing combustibles in which a fire is likely to originate.

10b.2.6.3 A lift trunk should be so fitted to prevent the passage of flame from one 'tweendeck to another and should be provided with means of closing to permit the control of draught and smoke.

10b.2.7 Openings in 'A' class divisions

10b.2.7.1 Except for hatches between store and baggage spaces, and between such spaces and the weather decks, all openings are to be provided with permanently attached means of closing which should be at least as effective for resisting fires as the divisions in which they are fitted.

10b.2.7.2 The construction of all doors and door frames in 'A' class divisions, with the means of securing them when closed, should provide resistance to fire as well as the passage of smoke and flame, as far as practical, equivalent to that of the bulkheads in which the doors are situated. Such doors and door frames should be constructed of steel or other equivalent material. Watertight doors need not be insulated.

10b.2.7.3 It is to be possible for each door to be opened and closed from each side of the bulkhead by one person only.

10b.2.7.4 Fire doors in main vertical zone bulkheads, galley boundaries and stairway enclosures other than power-operated watertight doors and those which are normally locked, are to satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) the doors are to be self-closing and capable of closing with an angle of inclination of up to 3,5° opposing closure;
- (b) the approximate time of closure for hinged fire doors is to be no more than 40 seconds and no less than 10 seconds

from the beginning of their movement with the ship in the upright position. The approximate uniform rate of closure for sliding doors should be no more than 0,2 m/s and no less than 0,1 m/s with the ship in the upright position;

- (c) the doors, except those for emergency escape trunks, are to be capable of remote release from the continuously manned central control station, either simultaneously or in groups and should also be capable of release, individually, from a position at the door. Release switches are to have an on-off function to prevent automatic resetting of the system;
- (d) hold-back hooks not subject to central control station release are prohibited;
- (e) a door closed remotely from the central control station is to be capable of being re-opened from both sides of the door by local control. After such local opening, the door is to automatically close again;
- (f) indication is to be provided at the fire door indicator panel in the continuously manned central control station whether each door is closed;
- (g) the release mechanism is to be so designed that the door will automatically close in the event of disruption of the control system or central power supply;
- (h) local power accumulators for power-operated doors are to be provided in the immediate vicinity of the doors to enable the doors to be operated after disruption of the control system or central power supply at least ten times (fully opened and closed) using the local controls;
- (i) disruption of the control system or central power supply at one door is not to impair the safe functioning of the other doors;
- (j) remote-released sliding or power-operated doors are to be equipped with an alarm that sounds at least 5s but no more than 10s after the door being released from the central control station and before the door begins to move and continues sounding until the door is completely closed;
- (k) a door designed to re-open upon contacting an object in its path is to re-open not more than 1 m from the point of contact;
- (l) double-leaf doors equipped with a latch necessary for their fire integrity are to have a latch that is automatically activated by the operation of the doors when released by the system;
- (m) the components of the local control system are to be accessible for maintenance and adjusting;
- (n) power-operated doors are to be provided with a control system of an approved type which is able to operate in case of fire and is in accordance with the Fire Test Procedures Code. This system is to satisfy the following requirements:
 - the control system is to be able to operate the door at a temperature of at least 200°C for at least 60 min, served by the power supply;
 - the power supply for all other doors not subject to fire is not to be impaired; and

- at temperatures exceeding 200°C the control system is to be automatically isolated from the power supply and to be capable of keeping the door closed up to at least 945°C.

10b.2.7.5 Where 'A' class divisions are penetrated for the passage of electrical cables, pipes, trunks, ducts, etc, or for girders, beams or other structural members, arrangements are to be made to ensure that the fire resistance is not impaired.

10b.2.8 Openings in 'B' class divisions

10b.2.8.1 Doors and door frames in 'B' class divisions and means of securing them should provide a method of closure which has resistance to fire as far as practical equivalent to that of the divisions except that a ventilation opening may be permitted in the lower portion of such doors.

When such an opening is in or under a door the total net area of the opening(s) is not to exceed 0,05 m². All ventilation openings are to be fitted with a grill made of non-combustible material. Doors are to be non-combustible or of substantial construction.

10b.2.8.2 Where 'B' class divisions are penetrated for the passage of electrical cables, pipes, trunks, ducts, etc, or for the fitting of ventilation terminals, lighting fixtures and similar devices, arrangements are to be made to ensure that the fire resistance is not impaired.

10b.2.9 Windows and portlights (Also see Sec [4.4] and [4.5])

10b.2.9.1 All windows and portlights in bulkheads within accommodation spaces, service spaces and control stations are to be so constructed to preserve the integrity requirements of the type of bulkheads in which they are fitted.

10b.2.9.2 Notwithstanding the provisions in Tables 1 and 2, all windows and portlights in bulkheads separating accommodation spaces, service spaces and control stations from the outside are to be framed in steel or other appropriate material. Glass is to be secured by means of a metal frame or supporting structure to the satisfaction of the Administration or technical body.

10b.2.9.3 Glass is not to be installed as an interior main vertical zone or stairway enclosure bulkhead.

10b.2.10 Details of construction

10b.2.10.1 In accommodation and service spaces, control stations, corridors and stairways:

- (1) air spaces enclosed behind ceilings, panelling or linings are to be suitably divided by close-fitting draught stops not more than 14 m apart; and
- (2) in the vertical direction, enclosed air spaces, including those behind linings of stairways, trunks, etc, are to be closed at each deck.

10b.2.10.2 The draught stops are to be non-combustible and are to form a continuation above the ceiling of the bulkhead below or the other side of the panelling or lining to the bulkhead, as far as possible.

10b.2.10.3 Where the structure or 'A' class divisions are required to be insulated, it is to be ensured that the heat from a fire is not transmitted through the intersections and terminal points of the divisions or penetrations to uninsulated boundaries. Where the insulation installed does not achieve this, arrangements are to be made to prevent this heat transmission by insulating the horizontal and vertical boundaries or penetrations for a distance of 450 mm.

10b.2.10.4 Without impairing the efficiency of the fire protection, the construction of ceilings and bulkheads is to allow a fire patrol to detect any smoke originating in concealed and inaccessible places, except where there is no risk of fire originating in such places.

10b.2.10.5 When gaseous fuel is used for domestic purposes, the arrangements for the storage, distribution and utilisation of the fuel are to be such that, having regard to the hazards of fire and explosion which the use of such fuel may entail, the safety of the vessel and the persons on board is preserved.

n particular, open flame gas appliances provided for cooking, heating or any other purposes are to comply with the requirements of EC Directive 90/396/EEC or equivalent and the installation of open flame gas appliances is to comply with the appropriate provisions of Section 10a.5.

10b.2.11 Restricted use of combustible materials

10b.2.11.1 Except in spaces protected by an automatic sprinkler system and fully addressable fire detection system in accordance with 10b.2.13.1.2, all linings, grounds and ceilings are to be of non-combustible materials.

10b.2.11.2 The use of combustible materials is to be kept to a minimum. Insulation materials are to be non-combustible.

10b.2.11.3 Pipes penetrating 'A' or 'B' class divisions are to be of approved materials having regard to the temperature such divisions are required to withstand.

10b.2.11.4 Pipes conveying oil or combustible liquids through accommodation and service spaces are to be of approved materials having regard to the fire risk.

10b.2.11.5 Materials readily rendered ineffective by heat are not to be used for overboard scuppers, sanitary discharges and other outlets which are close to the waterline and where the failure of the material in the event of fire would give rise to the danger of flooding.

10b.2.11.6 Furniture in the corridors and escape routes is to be of a type and quantity not likely to obstruct access. Additionally, furniture along escape routes is to be secured in place to prevent shifting if the vessel rolls or lists.

10b.2.11.7 Primary deck coverings within accommodation spaces, service spaces and control stations are to be of a type which will not readily ignite, or give rise to toxic or explosive hazards at elevated temperatures. Reference is also to be made to the IMO FTP Code, Annex 1, Parts 2 and 6.

10b.2.11.8 Vapour barriers and adhesives used in conjunction with insulation, as well as insulation of pipe fittings for cold service systems need not be non-combustible, but they should be kept to the minimum quantity practicable and their exposed surfaces should have low flame spread characteristics.

10b.2.11.9 Except when a fully addressable fire detection system is fitted, upholstery composites (fabric in association with any backing or padding material) used throughout the vessel should be approved in accordance with the IMO FTP Code, Annex 1, Part 8 or an equivalent standard acceptable to the Administration or technical body.

10b.2.11.10 Except when a fully addressable fire detection system is fitted, bedding components should be approved in accordance with the IMO FTP Code, Annex 1, Part 9 or an equivalent standard acceptable to the Administration or technical body.

10b.2.11.11 Except when a fully addressable fire detection system is fitted, suspended textile materials such as curtains and drapes should be approved in accordance with the IMO FTP Code, Annex 1, Part 7, or an equivalent standard acceptable to the Administration or technical body.

10b.2.11.12 Upholstery, bedding components and suspended textiles required to comply with the IMO FTP code or an equivalent standard are to be clearly labelled by the Manufacturer stating the standard that they meet and any washing or cleaning instructions needed to maintain their fire resistance. These labels are not to be removed.

10b.2.11.13 In spaces where penetration of oil products is possible, the surface of insulation is to be impervious to oil or oil vapours. Insulation boundaries are to be arranged to avoid immersion in oil spillages so far as is practicable.

10b.2.12 Means of escape

Purpose

The purpose of this section is to provide means of escape so that persons on board can safely and swiftly escape to the lifeboat and liferaft embarkation deck. For this purpose, the following functional requirements are to be met:

- safe escape routes are to be provided;
- escape routes are to be maintained in a safe condition, clear of obstacles; and
- additional aids for escape are to be provided as necessary to ensure accessibility, clear marking, and adequate design for emergency situations.

10b.2.12.1 Stairways and ladders are to be arranged to provide ready means of escape to the lifeboat and liferaft embarkation deck from all guest and crew accommodation spaces and service spaces in which the crew are normally employed, other than machinery spaces. In particular, the following provisions are to be complied with:

- (1) Below the bulkhead deck two means of escape, at least one of which should be independent of watertight doors, are to be provided from each watertight compartment, main vertical zone or similarly restricted group of spaces. Exceptionally, one of the means of escape may be dispensed with, due regard being paid to the nature and location of spaces and to the number of persons who might normally be accommodated or employed there.
- (2) Above the bulkhead deck there are to be at least two means of escape from each vertical fire zone or similarly restricted spaces or group of spaces, at least one of which is to give access to a readily accessible escape which will provide continuous fire shelter from the level of its origin to the appropriate survival craft embarkation deck.
- (3) Within each main vertical zone there is to be at least one readily accessible enclosed stairway providing continuous fire shelter, where practical, at all levels up to the appropriate lifeboat and liferaft embarkation decks or the highest level served by the stairway, whichever level is the highest. The width, number and continuity of the stairways are to be satisfactory for the number of persons likely to use them.
- (4) Access from the stairway enclosures to the lifeboat and liferaft embarkation areas is to avoid high fire risk areas.
- (5) Stairways serving only a space and a balcony in that space are not to be considered as forming one of the required means of escape.
- (6) If a radio room or wheelhouse has no direct access to the open deck, two means of escape are to be provided, one of which may be a window of sufficient size or another means.
- (7) Stairways are not to exceed 3,5 m vertical rise without the provision of a landing.
- (8) In the event that direct access to the appropriate survival craft embarkation deck as required by .1 and .2 is not practical, a readily accessible escape which will pro-

vide continuous fire shelter from the level of its origin to the appropriate open deck with subsequent direct passage to the embarkation deck may be accepted provided that such escape route, including external staircases, has emergency lighting and slip-free surfaces under foot.

- (9) Protection of access from the stairway enclosures to the lifeboat and liferaft embarkation areas is to be provided either directly or through protected internal routes which have fire integrity and insulation values for stairway enclosures as determined by Tables 1 and 2, as appropriate.
- (10) Where public spaces span three or more open decks and contain combustibles such as furniture and give access to other enclosed spaces, each level within the space is to have two means of escape, one of which is to give access to a readily accessible escape which will provide continuous fire shelter from the level of its origin to the appropriate survival craft embarkation deck.

10b.2.12.2 Two means of escape are to be provided from each machinery space. In particular, the following provisions are to be complied with:

- (1) The two means of escape are to consist of either:
- (a) two sets of steel ladders as widely separated as possible, leading to doors in the upper part of the space similarly separated and from which access is provided to the appropriate survival craft embarkation decks. One of these ladders is to provide continuous fire shelter from the lower part of the space to a safe position outside the space. This shelter is to be of steel or equivalent material, insulated where necessary, and provided with a self-closing door at the lower end. If access is provided at other levels each level is to be provided with a steel or equivalent material self-closing door; or
 - (b) one steel ladder leading to a door in the upper part of the space from which access is provided to the embarkation deck and additionally, in the lower part of the space and in a position well separated from the ladder referred to, a steel door capable of being operated from each side and which provides access to a safe escape route from the lower part of the space to the embarkation deck.
- (2) One of the means of escape from any such space required by 10b.2.12.2.1 may be dispensed with on sailing vessels with small machinery spaces, so long as either a door or a steel ladder and walkways provide a safe escape route to the embarkation deck with due regard being paid to the nature and location of the space and whether persons are normally employed in that space.
- (3) Two means of escape are to be provided from a machinery control room located within a machinery space, at least one of which is to provide continuous fire shelter to a safe position outside the machinery space.

10b.2.12.3 Lifts are not to be considered as forming one of the required means of escape.

10b.2.12.4 In exceptional circumstances a single means of escape may be accepted for spaces other than accommodation spaces that are entered only occasionally, if the escape route does not pass through a galley, machinery space or watertight door.

10b.2.12.5 Adequate deck area is to be provided at assembly stations and embarkation areas having due regard to the expected number of persons. Generally, assembly stations should be provided close to the embarkation stations. Each assembly station is to have sufficient clear deck space to accommodate all persons assigned to assemble at that station, but at least 0,35 m² per person.

10b.2.12.6 Vessels are to carry emergency escape breathing devices (EEBDs) in accordance with the IMO Fire Safety Systems Code. At least one spare EEBD is to be carried on board.

10b.2.12.6.1 All vessels are to carry at least two EEBDs within accommodation spaces, and at least two EEBDs are to be carried in each main vertical zone.

10b.2.12.6.2 On all vessels, within the machinery spaces, EEBDs are to be situated ready for use at easily visible locations, which can be reached quickly and easily at any time in the event of fire. The number and location should take into account the layout of the machinery space and the number of persons normally working in the space. The number and location of these devices is to be indicated in the fire control plan.

10b.2.13 Ventilation systems

10b.2.13.1 Ventilation ducts should be of non-combustible material. Short ducts, however, not generally exceeding 2 m in length and with a cross-section not exceeding 0,02 m², need not be non-combustible, subject to the following conditions:

- (1) they are to be of a suitable material having regard to the risk of fire;
- (2) they should be used only at the end of the ventilation device; and
- (3) they should not be situated less than 600mm, measured along the duct, from an opening in an 'A' or 'B' class division including continuous 'B' class ceilings.

10b.2.13.2 Where ventilation ducts with a free cross-sectional area exceeding 0,02 m² pass through class 'A' bulkheads or decks, the opening is to be lined with a steel sheet sleeve unless the ducts passing through the bulkheads or decks are of steel in the vicinity of passage through the deck or bulkhead and the ducts and sleeves are to comply in this part with the following:

- (1) Sleeves are to have a thickness of at least 3 mm and a length of at least 900 mm. When passing through bulkheads, this length should be divided preferably into 450 mm on each side of the bulkhead. The ducts, or sleeves

lining such ducts, are to be provided with fire insulation. The insulation is to have at least the same fire integrity as the bulkhead or deck through which the duct passes.

- (2) Ducts with a free cross-sectional area exceeding 0,075 m² are to be fitted with fire dampers in addition to the requirements of (1) above. The fire damper is to operate automatically but should also be capable of being closed manually from both sides of the bulkhead or deck. The damper is to be provided with an indicator which shows whether the damper is open or closed. Fire dampers are not required, however, where ducts pass through spaces surrounded by 'A' class divisions, without serving those spaces, provided those ducts have the same fire integrity as the divisions which they pierce.

10b.2.13.3 Ducts provided for the ventilation of machinery spaces of category A, galleys, spaces containing vehicles or craft with fuel in their tanks or lockers storing such fuel are not to pass through accommodation spaces, service spaces or control stations, unless they comply with the conditions specified in (1) to (4) or (5) and (6) below:

- (1) they are constructed of steel having a thickness of at least 3 mm and 5 mm for duct widths or diameters of up to and including 300 mm and 760 mm and over, respectively; in the case of ducts with widths or diameters between 300 mm and 760 mm, thickness should be obtained by interpolation;
- (2) they are suitably supported and stiffened;
- (3) they are fitted with automatic fire dampers close to the boundaries penetrated; and
- (4) they are insulated to 'A-60' standard from a machinery space or galley to a point at least 5 m beyond each fire damper; or
- (5) they are constructed of steel in accordance with (1) and (2) above; and
- (6) they are insulated to 'A-60' standard throughout accommodation spaces, service spaces or control stations; except that penetrations of main zone divisions should also comply with the requirements of 10b.2.13.8.

10b.2.13.4 Ducts provided for ventilation to accommodation spaces, service spaces or control stations are not to pass through category A machinery spaces, galleys, spaces containing vehicles or craft with fuel in their tanks or lockers storing such fuel, unless they comply with the conditions specified in (1) to (3) or (4) and (5) below:

- (1) where they pass through a machinery space of category A or galley, ducts are constructed of steel in accordance with 10b.2.13.3 (1) & (2).;
- (2) automatic fire dampers are fitted close to the boundaries penetrated; and
- (3) the integrity of the machinery space or galley boundaries is maintained at penetrations; or
- (4) where they pass through a machinery space of category A or galley, ducts are constructed of steel in accordance with 10b.2.13.3 1. & 2.; and

- (5) within a machinery space or galley, ducts are insulated to 'A-60' standard; except that penetrations of main zone divisions are also to comply with the requirements of 10b.2.13.8.

10b.2.13.5 Ventilation ducts with a free cross-sectional area exceeding 0,02 m² passing through 'B' class bulkheads are to be lined with steel sheet sleeves of 900 mm in length divided preferably into 450 mm on each side of the bulkheads, unless the duct is of steel for this length.

10b.2.13.6 For a control station outside machinery spaces and other normally manned control stations, practical measures are to be taken to ensure that ventilation, visibility and freedom from smoke are maintained so that, in the event of fire, the machinery and equipment contained in the control station may be supervised and continue to function effectively. Alternative and separate means of air supply are to be provided; air inlets of the two sources of supply are to be so disposed that the risk of both inlets drawing in smoke simultaneously is minimised. These requirements need not apply to control stations situated on, or opening onto, an open deck, or where local closing arrangements would be equally effective.

10b.2.13.7 Exhaust duct(s) from a galley range are to be constructed of 'A' class divisions where passing through accommodation spaces and/or spaces containing combustible materials. In addition to the requirements of 10b.2.13.3, an exhaust duct is to be fitted with:

- (1) a grease trap readily removable for cleaning;
- (2) a fire damper located in the lower end of the duct;
- (3) arrangements for shutting off the exhaust fans, operable from within the galley; and
- (4) fixed means for extinguishing a fire within the duct.

10b.2.13.8 When it is necessary for a ventilation duct to pass through a main vertical zone division, a failsafe automatic closing fire damper is to be fitted adjacent to the division. The damper is also to be capable of being manually closed from each side of the division. The operating position is to be readily accessible and marked in red, light-reflecting colour. The duct between the division and the damper is to be of steel or other equivalent material and, if necessary, insulated to comply with the requirements of SOLAS regulation II-2/9.3.1. The damper is to be fitted on at least one side of the division with a visible indicator showing whether the damper is in the open position.

10b.2.13.9 Inlets and outlets of ventilation systems are to be capable of being closed from outside the space being ventilated.

10b.2.13.10 Power ventilation of accommodation spaces, service spaces, control stations and machinery spaces is to be capable of being stopped from an easily accessible position outside the space being served. This position is not to be readily cut off in the event of a fire in the spaces served. The means provided for stopping the power ventilation of a

machinery space are to be entirely separate from the means provided for stopping ventilation of other spaces.

10b.2.13.11 Where public spaces span three or more open decks and contain combustibles such as furniture and other enclosed spaces, the space is to be equipped with a smoke extraction system. The smoke extraction system is to be activated by the smoke detection system required by 10b.2.14 and is to be capable of manual control. The fans are to be capable of exhausting the entire volume within the space in not more than 10 min.

10b.2.13.12 Storerooms containing highly flammable products are to be provided with ventilation arrangements that are separate from other ventilation systems. Ventilation is to be arranged to prevent the build-up of flammable vapours at high and low levels. The inlets and outlets of ventilators are to be positioned so that they do not draw from or vent into an area which would cause undue hazard, and are to be fitted with spark arresters.

10b.2.13.13 Ventilation systems serving category A machinery spaces are to be independent of systems serving other spaces.

10b.2.13.14 All enclosed spaces containing free-standing fuel tanks are to be ventilated independently of systems serving other spaces.

10b.2.13.15 Ventilation is to be provided to prevent the accumulation of dangerous concentrations of flammable gas which may be emitted from batteries.

10b.2.13.16 Ventilation openings may be fitted in and under the lower parts of cabin and public space doors in corridor bulkheads. The total net area of any such openings is not to exceed 0,05 m².

10b.2.13.17 For spaces containing vehicles or craft with fuel in their tanks or lockers storing such fuels, see B.2. For additional requirements for the ventilation of domestic gaseous fuel, see 10b.2.20.

10b.2.13.18 Ducts provided for exhaust ventilation from laundries are to be fitted with suitably located cleaning and inspection openings.

10b.2.13.19 All fire dampers are to comply with the IMO FTP Code, Annex 1, Part 3.

10b.2.14 Fixed fire detection and fire alarm systems and automatic sprinkler, fire detection and fire alarm systems

Purpose

The purpose of this section is to detect a fire in the space of origin and to provide for alarm for safe escape and fire-fight-

ing activity. For this purpose, the following functional requirements are to be met:

- fixed fire detection and fire alarm system installations are to be suitable for the nature of the space, fire growth potential and potential generation of smoke and gases; and
- manually operated call points are to be placed effectively to ensure a readily accessible means of notification.

10b.2.14.1 Each separate zone in all accommodation and service spaces, except spaces which afford no substantial fire risk such as void spaces, sanitary spaces, etc, is to be provided throughout with an automatic sprinkler, fire detection and fire alarm system of an approved type and complying with the requirements of SOLAS, Part C, regulation II-2/7 and the IMO FSS Code, Chapter 8, or an equivalent standard acceptable to the Administration or technical body. The system is to be designed to enable simultaneous operation of all sprinklers fitted in the most hydraulically demanding area. The minimum area for simultaneous operation may be taken as the largest area bounded by A15 class divisions or the breadth of the vessel squared, whichever is the greater. In addition, a fixed fire detection and fire alarm system of an approved type complying with the requirements of SOLAS II-2/7 and the IMO FSS Code, Chapter 9 is to be installed and arranged to provide smoke detection in corridors, stairways and escape routes within accommodation spaces.

Where a fully addressable fire detection system is provided, the restrictions on the use of combustible materials as per 10b.2.11.10-12 do not apply.

10b.2.15 Fire detection and alarms

10b.2.15.1 Manually operated call points complying with the requirements of SOLAS II-2/7 and the IMO FSS Code, Chapter 9 are to be installed.

10b.2.15.2 For vessels having a freeboard length of 85 m or more, a public address system complying with the requirements of SOLAS III/6.5 is to be available throughout the accommodation and service spaces and control stations and open decks.

10b.2.16 Fuel oil arrangements

10b.2.16.1 Arrangements for the storage, distribution and utilisation of fuel oil are to be such as to minimise the risk of fire or explosion.

10b.2.16.2 As far as practicable, fuel oil tanks are to be part of the vessel's structure and are to be located outside category A machinery spaces.

10b.2.16.3 Where fuel oil tanks, other than double bottom tanks, are necessarily located adjacent to or within category A machinery spaces, at least one of their vertical

sides is to be contiguous to the machinery space boundaries, and is preferably to have a common boundary with the double bottom tanks, and the area of the tank boundary common with the machinery spaces is to be kept to a minimum. Where the vertical boundary of a tank directly exposed to a machinery space meets the vessel's side plating at an acute angle, a small horizontal surface at the base of the tank, necessary to accommodate practical constructional considerations, may be permitted. If the arrangement of the machinery is such that a tank with a large horizontal surface at the base is necessary then a cofferdam with suitable ventilation arrangements, to protect the base of the tank from the effect of a machinery space fire, will be specially considered. Fuel oil tanks situated within the boundaries of category A machinery spaces are not to contain fuel oil having a flashpoint of less than 60°C. Except for vessels constructed of materials other than steel, where steel tanks may be provided, the use of free-standing fuel oil tanks is prohibited.

10b.2.17 Lubricating oil arrangements

Arrangements for the storage, distribution and utilisation of oil used in pressure lubrication systems are to be such as to minimise the risk of fire or explosion.

10b.2.18 Arrangements for other flammable oils

Arrangements for the storage, distribution and utilisation of other flammable oils employed under pressure in power transmission systems, control and activating systems and

heating systems are to be such as to minimise the risk of fire or explosion.

10b.2.19 Prohibition of carriage of flammable oils in fore peak tanks

Fuel oil, lubricating oil and other flammable oils are not to be carried in fore peak tanks.

10b.2.20 Arrangements for gaseous fuel for domestic purposes

Where gaseous fuel is used for domestic purposes, the arrangements for the storage, distribution and utilisation of the fuel are to be such that, having regard to the hazards of fire and explosion which the use of such fuel may entail, the safety of the vessel and the persons on board is preserved. The installation is to be in accordance with recognised national or international standards and is to meet the requirements contained in 10a.5.

10b.2.21 Space heaters

Space heaters, if used, are to be fixed in position and so constructed as to reduce fire risks to a minimum. The design and location of these units are to be such that clothing, curtains or other similar materials cannot be scorched or set on fire by heat from the unit.

SECTION 11a**FIRE APPLIANCES - VESSELS OF LESS THAN 500 GT****11a.1 General Requirements**

11a.1.1 Fire appliances are to be of an approved type and are to be provided to meet the minimum requirements listed in Table 1 and the specific requirements of 11a.2.

11a.1.2 Fire appliances provided in addition to those required by 11a.1.1 are to be of a type acceptable to the Administration or technical body.

11a.1.3 The location of concealed fire appliances is to be clearly marked.

Table 1 - Fire Appliances - Vessels of Less than 500 GT

1	Provision of Water Jet - sufficient to reach any part of vessel	1
2	Power Driven Fire Pump - engine or independent drive	1
3	Additional Independent Power Driven Fire Pump, Power Source and Sea Connection - not located in the same space as item 2	1
4	Firemain & Hydrants -	Sufficient to achieve item 1 with a single length of hose
5	Hoses - with jet/spray nozzles each fitted with a shut-off facility	3
6	Fire Extinguishers - portable, (accommodation and service spaces)	For each deck, 1 within 10m of any position within an accommodation or service space
7	Fire Extinguishers - for a machinery space containing internal combustion type machinery - the options are: (a) a fixed fire extinguishing system approved in accordance with the IMO Fire Safety Systems Code; and (b) (I) 1 portable extinguisher for oil fires for each 74.6kw power; or (II) 2 portable extinguishers for oil fires together with either - 1 foam extinguisher of 45l capacity; or 1 CO ₂ extinguisher of 16kg capacity	7 (max) 2 + 1
8	Firemans Outfit - to include two approved breathing apparatus	2 ¹
9	Fire Blanket - in galley	1

Note:

(1) A minimum of two breathing apparatuses are to be provided. In vessels where stowage considerations do not allow the carriage of two apparatuses, proposals to carry a single unit are to be agreed with the Administration or technical body.

11a.2 Specific Requirements

and, any storeroom and any part of a storage compartment when empty.

11a.2.1 Provision of water jet

At least one jet of water, from a single length of hose, is to be able to reach any part of the vessel normally accessible to passengers or crew while the vessel is being navigated

11a.2.2 Fire pumps

11a.2.2.1 The power driven fire pump is to have a capacity of:

$$2.5 \times \{1 + 0.066 \times (L(B+D))^{0.5}\}^2 \text{ m}^3/\text{hour}$$

where:

L is the length

B is the greatest moulded breadth

D is the moulded depth measured to the bulkhead deck at amidships.

When discharging at full capacity through 2 adjacent fire hydrants, the pump is to be capable of maintaining a water pressure of 0,2 N/mm² at any hydrant, provided the fire hose can be effectively controlled at this pressure.

11a.2.2.2 The second fire pump is to have a capacity of at least 80% of that required by 11a.2.2.1 and be capable of input to the fire main. The pump may be portable; however, a permanent sea connection, external to the machinery space, is to be provided.

11a.2.3 Fire main and hydrants

11a.2.3.1 A fire main, water service pipes and fire hydrants are to be fitted on all vessels.

11a.2.3.2 The fire main and water service pipe connections to the hydrants are to be sized for the maximum discharge rate of the pump(s) connected to the main.

11a.2.3.3 The fire main, water service pipes and fire hydrants are to be constructed such that they will:

- (1) not be rendered ineffective by heat;
- (2) not readily corrode; and
- (3) be protected against freezing.

11a.2.3.4 When a fire main is supplied by 2 pumps, 1 in the machinery space and 1 elsewhere, provision is to be made for isolation of the fire main within the machinery space and for the second pump to supply the fire main and hydrants external to the machinery space. Isolation valves are to be manually operated valves fitted outside the machinery space in a position easily accessible in the event of a fire.

11a.2.3.5 The fire main is to have no connections other than those necessary for fire fighting or washing down.

11a.2.3.6 Fire hydrants are to be located for easy attachment of fire hoses, protected from damage and distributed so that a single length of the fire hoses provided can reach any part of the vessel.

11a.2.3.7 Fire hydrants are to be fitted with valves that allow a fire hose to be isolated and removed when a fire pump is operating.

11a.2.4 Fire hoses

11a.2.4.1 Fire hoses are not to exceed 18 metres in length and, generally, the diameter of a lined hose for use with a powered pump should not be less than 45 mm.

11a.2.4.2 Fire hoses and associated tools and fittings are to be kept in readily accessible and known locations close to the hydrants or connections on which they will be used. Hoses supplied from a powered pump are to have jet/spray nozzles (incorporating a shut-off facility) of diameter 19 mm, 16 mm or 12 mm depending on fire-fighting purposes (for accommodation and service spaces, the diameter of nozzles need not exceed 12 mm). For machinery spaces and exterior locations, the nozzle size is to be such as to obtain the maximum discharge possible from two jets at the pressure referred to in 11a.2.2.1, from the smallest pump.

11a.2.4.3 Hydrants or connections in interior locations on the vessel are to have hoses connected at all times. For use within accommodation and service spaces, proposals to provide a smaller diameter of hoses and jet/spray nozzles will be considered.

11a.2.4.4 The number of fire hoses and nozzles provided is to correspond to the functional fire safety requirements, but be at least 3.

11a.2.5 Portable fire extinguishers for use in accommodation and service spaces

11a.2.5.1 The number, location, fire-extinguishing medium type and capacity are to be selected according to the perceived fire risk, but for each deck, one portable extinguisher is to be available for use within a distance of 10 m from any location. A minimum of at least 3 portable fire extinguishers are to be provided. As far as practical, the fire extinguishers provided are to have a uniform method of operation and be of an approved type and capacity.

11a.2.5.2 Portable fire extinguishers of the carbon dioxide type should not be located or provided for use in accommodation spaces.

11a.2.5.3 Except for portable extinguishers provided in connection with a specific hazard within a space when it is manned (such as a galley), portable extinguishers generally should be located external to, but adjacent to, the entrance of the space(s) in which they will be used. Extinguishers are to be stowed in readily accessible and marked locations.

11a.2.5.4 Spare charges are to be provided on board for at least 50% of each type and capacity of portable fire extinguisher on board. When an extinguisher is not of a type which is rechargeable when the vessel is at sea, an additional portable fire extinguisher of the same type (or its equivalent) is to be provided.

11a.2.6 Fire extinguishing in machinery spaces

11a.2.6.1 *In a machinery space containing internal combustion type machinery, fire appliances are to be provided at least to the extent listed in item 7 of Table 1 - Fire Appliances.*

11a.2.6.2 *In a machinery space containing an oil fired boiler, fuel oil settling tank or fuel oil unit, a fixed fire-extinguishing system complying with SOLAS regulation II-2 Part A is to be installed.*

11a.2.6.3 *Portable fire extinguishers are to be installed and the number, location, fire-extinguishing medium type and capacity are to be selected according to the perceived fire risk in the space. (Spare charges or spare extinguishers are to be provided as per 11a.2.5.4.)*

In any case, portable fire extinguishers for extinguishing oil fires are to be fitted:

- (1) in a boiler room - at least 2;*
- (2) in a space containing any part of an oil fuel installation - at least 2; and*
- (3) in a firing space - at least 1.*

SECTION 11b

FIRE APPLIANCES - VESSELS OF 500 GT AND OVER

11.b.1 *All vessels are to comply with the requirements of SOLAS regulation II-2/10 as may be amended and as appropriate to the vessel and its equipment. For the purpose of the SOLAS regulations, the standards for a cargo ship apply.*

In no case are the standards applied to be less than those applied to a vessel of less than 500 GT.

The location of concealed fire appliances is to be clearly marked.

C.11b.1 The use of a fire-extinguishing medium which, in the opinion of the RINA, either by itself or under expected conditions of use gives off toxic gases, liquids and other substances in such quantities as to endanger persons shall not be permitted.

C.11b.2 In addition to the requirements given in the FSS Code, the fixed fire extinguishing system is to comply with the additional requirements given in Annex 9.

C.11b.3 Suitable indication plates are to be secured on any firefighting extinguishing system devices (valves,

cocks, starters, etc.) requiring a manoeuvre for their actuation.

Such plates are to be of material resistant to corrosion by the marine environment and are to specify the main operations to be performed in the event of fire. Distribution valves are to be marked in order to clearly indicate the compartments to which the different piping branches are directed and are to be fitted with signs of open and closed position.

At each location of controls for gas fire-extinguishing systems there shall be clear instructions relating to the operation of the system having regard to the safety of personnel.

C.11b.4 Fixed pressure water-spraying and water-mist fire extinguishing systems mentioned in SOLAS regulation II-2/20 are to comply with the requirements of Chapter 7 of the FSS Code.

C.11b.5 Fixed fire extinguishing systems different from those mentioned in SOLAS regulation II-2/20 will be specially considered by the RINA.

SECTION 12

LIFE-SAVING APPLIANCES

12.1 General Requirements

12.1.1 Life-saving appliances for the vessel are to be provided in accordance with Table 1 - Life-Saving Appliances.

12.1.2 All equipment fitted is to be of a type which has been accepted by the Administration or technical body as complying with the MED Directive (Marine Equipment Directive) and IMO Resolution MSC.81(70).

12.1.3 Additional life-saving equipment which is provided is to meet the requirements of 12.1.2

12.1.4 When personal safety equipment is provided for use in water sports activities, arrangements for its stowage should ensure that it will not be used mistakenly as life-saving equipment in an emergency situation.

12.1.5 All life-saving equipment carried should be fitted with retroreflective material in accordance with the recommendations of IMO Resolution A.658(16) as amended.

12.1.6 Liferaft embarkation arrangements are to comply with the following:

- (1) Where the distance between the embarkation deck and the top of the liferaft buoyancy tube exceeds 1 metre with the vessel in its lightest condition, an embarkation ladder is to be provided. A means for fastening is to be provided and ladders are to be readily available for use at all times.
- (2) Where the distance between the embarkation deck and the top of the liferaft buoyancy tube exceeds 4,5 metres with the vessel in its lightest condition, davit launched liferafts and at least one launching appliance are to be provided on each side of the vessel.

12.1.7 Falls for launching devices are to comply with the IMO Life-Saving Appliances Code. When falls are of stainless steel, they are to be renewed at intervals not exceeding the service life recommended by the Manufacturer, or where no service life is stated to be treated as galvanised steel falls.

12.1.8 Every inflatable or rigid inflatable rescue boat, inflatable boat, inflatable liferaft and hydrostatic release unit is to be serviced, at intervals not exceeding 12 months, at a service station approved by the Manufacturer. Hydrostatic release units which have been approved for a service life of 2 years and which should be replaced at the end of their life, need not be serviced after 1 year.

12.1.9 Maintenance of equipment is to be carried out in accordance with the instructions for shipboard maintenance.

12.1.10 The stowage and installation of all life-saving appliances is to be to the satisfaction of the Administration or technical body.

12.1.11 All life-saving appliances should be in working order and be ready for immediate use at the commencement of, and at all times during, the voyage.

12.1.12 For a vessel equipped with stabiliser fins or having other projections at the sides of the hull, special consideration is to be given, and provisions made, as necessary to avoid possible interference with the safe evacuation of the vessel in an emergency.

12.1.13 Means are to be provided to prevent overboard discharge of water into survival craft.

12.2 Equipment Carriage Requirements

12.2.1 Lifeboats (required for vessels over 85 m in length)

12.2.1.1 When lifeboats are required to be carried, their acceptance is conditional upon the provision of suitable stowage and launching arrangements.

12.2.1.2 When lifeboats are provided on each side of the vessel, the lifeboats on each side are to be of capacity to accommodate the total number of persons on board.

Table 1 - Life-Saving Appliances

Vessel Size	Short Range Yacht	≥ 24m	≥ 500 GT	≥ 85m
Lifeboats (see 12.2.1)				yes
Liferafts (see 12.2.2)	yes	yes	yes	yes
Manoverboard Recovery System (see 12.2.3.3)	yes			
Rescue Boat (see 12.2.3)		yes	yes	yes
Lifejackets (see 12.2.4)	yes	yes	yes	yes
Immersion Suits (see 12.2.5)	yes	yes	yes	yes/2/0
Lifebuoys (total)	4	4	8	8
Lifebuoys with Light and Smoke (see 12.2.6.1)	2	2	2	2
Lifebuoys with Light			2	2
Lifebuoys with Buoyant Lifeline (see 12.2.6.2)	2	2	2	2
Set of Line Throwing Appliances	1	1	1	1
Rocket Parachute Flares	6	6	12	12
Two-Way Radiotelephone Sets	2	2	2	3
EPIRB (see 12.2.7)	1	1	1	1
SART (see 12.2.8)	1	1	2	2
General Alarm (see 12.2.9)	yes	yes	yes	yes
Lighting (see 12.2.10)	yes	yes	yes	yes
Posters and Signs Showing Survival Craft and Equipment Operating Instructions	yes	yes	yes	yes
Training Manual	yes	yes	yes	yes
Instructions for Onboard Maintenance	yes	yes	yes	yes
Lifesaving Signals and Rescue Poster - Solas no 1 (see 12.2.11)	yes	yes	yes	yes

12.2.1.3 Alternative arrangements to the carriage of lifeboats may be considered as indicated below:

- (1) substitution of lifeboats by liferafts as per 12.2.2.3 where the vessel complies with a SOLAS 2-compartment subdivision standard; or
- (2) substitution of lifeboats by a sufficient number of davit launched liferafts such that in the event of any one liferaft being lost or rendered unserviceable, sufficient aggregate capacity remains on either side of the vessel for all persons on board. Additionally, one approved rescue boat is to be provided on either side of the vessel.

12.2.1.4 A lifeboat will also be acceptable as a rescue boat provided it also meets the requirements of the IMO Life-Saving Appliances Code as a rescue boat.

12.2.2 Liferafts

12.2.2.1 The liferafts carried are to be stowed in GRP containers and are to contain the necessary 'emergency pack'. For Short Range Yachts, liferafts may be equipped with SOLAS B Packs. The liferafts of other vessels are to be equipped with SOLAS A Packs.

12.2.2.2 Liferaft approval includes approval of their stowage, launching and float-free arrangements.

12.2.2.3 For vessels of less than 85 m in length, or those complying with 12.2.1.3, a sufficient number of liferafts are to be provided so that in the event of any one liferaft being lost or rendered unserviceable, sufficient aggregate

capacity remains on either side of the vessel for all persons on board. This may be achieved by transferring liferafts from one side to the other. Where liferafts are transferable, this requirement may be met by the ability of the rafts to be transferred within 5 minutes, as below:

- Liferafts of 6 - 15 persons capacity to be carried by 2 persons.
- Liferafts of more than 15 persons capacity to be carried by 4 persons.

12.2.2.4 When lifeboats are provided in accordance with 12.2.1.2, sufficient liferafts are to be provided such that in the event of any one lifeboat being lost or rendered unserviceable, sufficient aggregate liferaft capacity remains on either side of the vessel for all persons on board. Where liferafts are transferable, this requirement may be met by the ability of the rafts to be transferred within 5 minutes, as detailed in 12.2.2.3.

12.2.2.5 GRP containers containing liferafts are to be stowed on the weather deck or in an open space and fitted with hydrostatic release units so that the liferafts will float free of the vessel and automatically inflate.

12.2.2.6 Liferafts may form part of an approved Marine Evacuation System (MES). A sufficient number of systems are to be provided such that, in the event of any one entire system being lost or rendered unserviceable, sufficient aggregate capacity remains on either side of the vessel for all persons on board.

12.2.3 Rescue boats and recovery of persons from the Sea

Means are to be provided for the recovery of a person from the sea to the vessel and it should be assumed that the person is unconscious or unable to assist in the rescue. This requirement is satisfied by the following sections as appropriate to the size of the vessel. If an overside boarding ladder or scrambling net is provided, the ladder or net should extend from the weather deck to at least 600 mm below the lowest operational waterline.

All rescue boats covered within this section are to be equipped to the requirements of the IMO Life-Saving Appliance Code Ch. V/5.1.2. Additionally, rescue boats need not be capable of being launched from both sides.

12.2.3.1 Vessels of 500 GT and over

All vessels of 500 GT and over are to be provided with a rescue boat meeting SOLAS requirements.

The launching appliances are to be approved in accordance with the IMO Life-Saving Appliance Code except that when a power-operated crane is fitted, it should be capable of operation either by hand or by an emergency source of power in the event of a main power failure. The routing of the emergency source of power should be considered in respect of damaged waterlines and the high fire risk.

12.2.3.2 Vessels under 500 GT

Vessels under 500 GT are to be provided with a rescue boat either meeting the requirements of 12.2.3.1 or the following:

A boat which is not SOLAS approved but which is suitable for rescue purposes. The boat may be rigid, rigid inflatable, or inflatable, and is to have a capacity for not less than 4 persons, one of whom should be assumed to be lying down. Tubes of rigid inflatable or inflatable boats are to have a minimum of 3 buoyancy compartments. The boat is to be capable of displaying a highly visible colour. If stowed in a grab bag, required equipment need not be permanently stowed in the boat.

Launching appliances are either to be of an approved type or comply with the following requirements:

The appliance is to be able to launch the boat within 5 minutes in unfavourable conditions of trim and heel up to 7°. When a power-operated davit is fitted, it is to be capable of operation either by hand or by an emergency source of power in the event of a main power failure. The routing of the emergency source of power should be considered in respect of damaged waterlines and the high fire risk. The launching appliance and its attachments are to be constructed to withstand a static proof load on test of not less than 2,2 times the maximum working load. Acceptable factors of safety are 6 for wires, hooks and sheaves, and 4,5 for the remainder of the launching appliance. The appliance and its attachments are also to be tested dynamically to 1,1 times the working load. It should be noted that there is no requirement to recover the rescue boat provided that the casualty and the boat's crew can be recovered on board from the boat in the water.

The design of the falls and winch system is to take account of the principles of the IMO Life-Saving Appliances Code Ch VI/6.1.2.

Where it is proposed to use the running rigging on sailing vessels, the above requirements are also to be met.

12.2.3.3 Short Range Yachts

Vessels operating as Short Range Yachts are to comply either with the requirements of 12.2.3.1 or 12.2.3.2, or the following:

The vessel is to have sufficient mobility and manoeuvrability in a seaway to enable persons to be retrieved from the water. For assessing this ability it is not considered acceptable to retrieve persons over the stern of the vessel or adjacent to the propeller(s). The recovery location should be visible from the conning position at all times during the recovery, although this may be achieved by the use of remote controls where necessary.

The vessel is to be provided with suitable equipment and/or arrangements to enable the person(s) to be recovered without further persons entering the water.

12.2.4 Lifejackets

12.2.4.1 One adult SOLAS approved lifejacket is to be provided for each person on board plus spare adult lifejack-

ets sufficient for at least 10% of the total number of persons on board or two, whichever is the greater. Each lifejacket is to be fitted with a light and whistle.

12.2.4.2 Included in the above number of lifejackets there are to be at least two SOLAS approved inflatable lifejackets for use of the crew of any rescue boat or inflatable boat carried on board.

12.2.4.3 In addition to the adult lifejackets, a sufficient number of children's lifejackets are to be provided for children carried on the vessel.

12.2.5 Immersion suits

12.2.5.1 One approved immersion suit should be provided for each person on board. However, these need not be provided if:

- (a) Totally enclosed or partially enclosed lifeboats are fitted; or
- (b) Davit launched liferafts are provided; or
- (c) The vessel is operating in water of surface temperatures of 20°C or more.

In the case of a vessel which is provided with means for dry-shod emergency evacuation covered by (a) or (b), sufficient suits are to be provided for use by the crew of the rescue boat (see 12.2.3 RESCUE BOATS).

12.2.6 Lifebuoys

12.2.6.1 Lifebuoys port and starboard provided with combined self-igniting light and self-activating smoke signals are to be capable of quick deployment from the navigating bridge.

12.2.6.2 The attached buoyant lifeline required on both of the lifebuoys is to have a minimum length of 30 metres.

12.2.7 EPIRB

An approved EPIRB is to be installed in an easily accessible position ready to be manually released, capable of being placed in a survival craft and floating free if the vessel sinks.

All EPIRBs are to be approved by the Administration or technical body.

12.2.8 Radar Transponders (SART)

The SART is to be stowed in an easily accessible position so that it can rapidly be placed in any survival craft. Means are to be provided in order that it can be mounted in the survival craft at a height of at least 1 metre above sea level.

12.2.9 General alarm

12.2.9.1 For a vessel of less than 500 GT this alarm may consist of the ship's whistle or siren providing it can be heard in all parts of the vessel.

12.2.9.2 For a vessel of 500 GT and above the requirement of 12.2.9.1 is to be supplemented by an electrically operated bell or Klaxon system, which is to be powered from the vessel's main supply and also the emergency source of power (see section 9).

12.2.9.3 For a vessel of 85 m in length and above, in addition to the requirements of 12.2.9.2, a public address system or other suitable means of communication is to be provided.

12.2.10 Lighting

12.2.10.1 Alleyways, internal and external stairways, and exits giving access to, and including, the muster and embarkation stations are to be adequately lit (see Section 9).

12.2.10.2 Adequate lighting is to be provided in the vicinity of survival craft, launching appliance(s) (when provided) and the overside area of sea in way of the launching position(s). The lighting is to be supplied from the emergency source of power.

12.2.11 Life-saving signals and rescue poster

When display space in the wheelhouse is restricted, the 2 sides of a SOLAS no. 2 poster (as contained in liferaft equipment packs) may be displayed in lieu of a SOLAS no. 1 poster.

SECTION 13

WATER FREEING ARRANGEMENTS - BILGE PUMPING

13.1 Water freeing arrangements

13.1.1 The standards for water freeing arrangements should comply with ICLL66 as far as it is reasonable and practicable to do so.

In any case the intention should be to achieve a standard of safety which is at least equivalent to the standard of ICLL66. When applying the requirements of ICLL66 for freeing port areas, the following area correction is to be adopted:

$$FP_{REQ} = FP_{MAX} \times (A_{ACT} / A_{MAX})$$

Where:

FP_{REQ} = Freeing port area required.

FP_{MAX} = maximum freeing port area required.

A_{ACT} = Total area of the deck enclosed by bulwarks, excluding the superstructure area.

A_{MAX} = Area of the well with greatest dimensions ($0,7L \times B$), where L is the length and B the breadth of the vessel.

13.2 In individual cases, when it considers that the requirements of ICLL66 cannot be met, the Administration may consider and approve alternative arrangements to achieve adequate safety standards. Freeing arrangements may take account of a reduced permeability and volume of the well, when compared to a full size well.

In considering an individual case, the Administration will take into account the vessel's past performance in service and the declared area(s) of operation and any other condi-

tions which restrict the use of the vessel at sea, which will be recorded on the load line certificate issued to the vessel.

13.3 Recesses

13.3.1 Any recess in the weather deck are to be of weathertight construction and self-draining under all normal conditions of heel and trim of the vessel.

A swimming pool or spa bath open to the elements is to be treated as a recess.

13.3.2 The means of drainage provided are to be capable of efficient operation when the vessel is heeled to an angle of 10° , in the case of a motor vessel (see 10a.2), and 30° in the case of a sailing vessel.

The drainage arrangements are to have the capability of draining the recess (when fully charged with water) within 3 minutes when the vessel is upright and at the load line draught. Means are to be provided to prevent the backflow of sea water into the recess.

13.3.3 When it is not practical to provide drainage which meets the requirements of 13.3.2, alternative safety measures may be proposed for approval by the Administration or technical body. Where the above requirements for quick drainage cannot be met, the effect on intact and damage stability should be considered taking into account the mass of water and its free surface effect.

SECTION 13a

BILGE PUMPING - VESSELS OF LESS THAN 500 GT

C.13a The bilge pumping equipment and its installation are to meet the requirements of Pt C, Ch 1, Sec 9, [6].

13a.1 General Requirements

The bilge pumping equipment and its installation should, in general, meet the requirements of a recognised Classification Society. Either the vessel is to be in class or a statement of compliance issued by one of the Societies is to be provided to the Administration.

In the event that the above requirements cannot be met on an existing vessel, the Administration or technical body may be requested to consider and approve alternative arrangements to achieve adequate safety standards.

13a.2 *All vessels are to be provided with at least two fixed and independently powered pumps, with suction pipes so arranged that any compartment can be effectively drained when the vessel is heeled to an angle of 10°. For Short Range Yachts, the second pump and suction pipes may be portable.*

13a.3 *The location of pumps, their individual power supplies and controls, including those for bilge valves, should be such that in the event of any one compartment being flooded another pump is available to control any leakage to adjacent compartments.*

13a.4 *Each bilge pump suction line is to be fitted with an efficient strum box.*

13a.5 *In the case of a vessel where the propulsion machinery space may be unmanned at any time, a bilge level alarm is to be fitted. The alarm is to provide an audible and visual warning in the Master's cabin and in the wheelhouse. The audible and visual alarm may be accepted elsewhere if it is considered that such a location may be more appropriate.*

13a.6 *Pumping and piping arrangements for bilges into which fuel or other oils of similar or higher fire risk could collect, under either normal or fault conditions, are to be kept clear of accommodation spaces and separate from accommodation bilge systems. Bilge level alarms meeting the requirements of 13a.5 are to be fitted to all such bilges.*

SECTION 13b**BILGE PUMPING - VESSELS OF 500 GT
AND OVER**

For all vessels, the bilge pumping and its installation should as a minimum meet the cargo vessel standards of SOLAS II-1/Part B - Subdivision and Stability Regulation 21.

In any case, the intention should be to achieve a standard of safety which is at least equivalent to the standard of SOLAS. Equivalence may be achieved by incorporating increased requirements to balance deficiencies and thereby achieve the required overall standard.

A minimum of 2 pumps are to be provided. The capacity of the pumps and the size of the bilge main and branches are

to meet the capacity requirements for passenger ships contained in SOLAS. In addition, the minimum requirements for vessels of less than 500 GT contained in section A above are also to be met.

C.13b The bilge pumping equipment and its installation are to meet the requirements of Pt C, Ch 1, Sec 9, [6].

SECTION 14

RADIOCOMMUNICATIONS - NAVIGATIONAL EQUIPMENT

14.1 Radio

14.1.1 All vessels are to comply with the requirements of SOLAS IV GMDSS (Global Marine Distress and Safety System), for Sea Areas A1, A2, A3 or A4, as a function of the area of voyage involved.

14.2 Navigation lights, shapes and sound signals

14.2.1 Every vessel is to comply with the requirements of the International Regulations For Preventing Collisions At Sea, 1972, as amended.

14.2.2 All navigation lights are to be provided with main and emergency power supply.

14.2.3 With due regard to accessibility the requirement for duplication for navigation lights required to be shown whilst underway may be satisfied by having a spare lamp that can be easily fitted within three minutes.

14.3 Navigation equipment

14.3.1 A vessel is to be fitted as follows:

14.3.1.1 A properly adjusted standard magnetic compass or other means, independent of any power supply, to determine the ship's heading.

14.3.1.2 In a steel vessel, it is to be possible to correct the compass for coefficients B, C and D, and heeling error.

14.3.1.3 The magnetic compass or repeater is to be so positioned as to be clearly readable by the helmsman at the main steering position. It is also to be provided with an electric light, the electric power supply of which should be of the twin wire type.

14.3.2 A vessel is to be fitted with the following additional equipment:

14.3.2.1 An echo sounder.

14.3.2.2 A receiver for a global navigation satellite system (GNSS) or a terrestrial radio-navigation system, or other means suitable for use at all times throughout the intended voyage to establish and update the ship's position by automatic means.

14.3.2.3 A distance measuring log.

14.3.2.4 A gyro compass or spare magnetic compass bowl.

14.3.2.5 A rudder angle indicator; and

14.3.2.6 A 9 GHz radar.

14.3.3 For vessels equal to or over 300 GT, the equipment specified in 14.3.1 and 14.3.2 is to be of an approved type.

14.3.4 Means are to be provided for taking bearings as near as practicable over an arc of the horizon of 360°. This requirement may be met by the fitting of a pelorus compass, or, on a vessel other than a steel vessel, with a hand bearing compass.

14.3.5 For vessels under 300 GT the requirement in 14.3.2.4 may be met by the use of a fluxgate compass, provided that a suitable backup power supply is available to power the compass in the event of failure of the main electrical supply. Where such a compass incorporates a capability to measure magnetic deviation by undertaking a calibration routine, and where the deviation figures are recorded within the device, a deviation card is not required.

14.3.6 Attention is to be paid to magnetic effects on magnetic compasses, including fluxgate compasses, when operating in Polar Regions. (i.e. north of 70° N, or south of 70° S).

14.3.7 All vessels of 300 GT and over are to be fitted with an approved automatic identification system (AIS) in accordance with SOLAS Chapter V, no later than 31 December 2004. The AIS is to:

14.3.7.1 Provide automatically to appropriately equipped shore stations, other ships and aircraft, information including the vessel's ID, type, position, course, speed, navigational status and other safety-related information.

14.3.7.2 *Receive automatically such information from similarly fitted ships.*

14.3.7.3 *Monitor and track ships; and*

14.3.7.4 *Exchange data with shore-based facilities.*

14.4 Bridge visibility

14.4.1 *Navigation bridge visibility is to comply with SOLAS Chapter V. Vessels under 45 m in length should comply as far as reasonable and practicable.*

14.4.2 *Windows may be inclined from the vertical plane provided that, where necessary, appropriate measures are taken to avoid adverse reflections from within.*

14.4.3 *Windows to the navigating position are not to be of either polarised or tinted glass (see Section 4, paragraph 4.5.5). Portable tinted screens may be provided for selected windows.*

14.5 Miscellaneous equipment

14.5.1 Nautical Publications

Every vessel is to carry nautical charts and nautical publications to plan and display the ship's route for the intended voyage and to plot and monitor positions throughout the voyage.

An electronic chart system may be accepted as meeting these chart carriage requirements. For vessels of 300 GT and over this system is to be of an approved type (ECDIS). Backup arrangements to meet these functional requirements are to be provided where this function is partly or fully fulfilled by electronic means.

14.5.2 Measuring Instruments

Every vessel is to carry a barometer. Every sailing vessel is to carry an anemometer and an inclinometer.

14.5.3 *Every is to carry a daylight signalling lamp, or other means to communicate by light during day and night using an energy source of electrical power not solely dependent upon the ship's power supply. The signalling lamp may be the searchlight required by 14.5.4.*

14.5.4 Searchlight

Every vessel should carry an efficient fixed or portable searchlight suitable for man-overboard search and rescue operations.

SECTION 15

ANCHORS, CABLES AND TOWING DEVICES

15.1 Equipment

15.1.1 *Vessels will be considered to have adequate equipment if fitted out in accordance with standards for such equipment, set by a technical body.*

C.15.1.1 Anchoring and mooring arrangements are to meet the requirements of Pt B, Ch 1, Sec 3.

15.1.2 *Vessels not equipped in accordance with 15.1.1 may be specially considered by the Administration, provided full information is submitted for approval.*

15.1.3 *All vessels are to have at least 2 anchors, one of which is to be ready for use at all times. Any powered deployment system should be connected to an emergency power supply or be capable of being manually operated.*

15.2 Sailing Vessels

15.2.1 *The sizing of anchors and cables for sailing vessels is to take into account the additional windage effect of the masts and rigging.*

15.2.2 *Typically, for square-rigged sailing vessels, guidance based on experience indicates the following approximate increase in anchor mass and cable strength:*

- *for vessels up to 50 metres in length, typically 50% above the requirements for a typical motor vessel having the same total longitudinal profile area of hull and superstructure as the square-rigged sailing vessel under consideration; and*
- *for vessels 100 metres in length and over, typically 30% above the requirements for a typical motor vessel having the same total longitudinal profile area of hull and superstructure as the square-rigged sailing vessel under consideration.*
- *for a square rigged sailing vessel of between 50 and 100 metres in length the increase should be obtained by linear interpolation.*

SECTION 16

ACCOMMODATION

16.1 Accommodation**16.1.1 General requirements**

An adequate standard of accommodation is to be provided to ensure the comfort, recreation, health and safety of all persons on board.

Attention is drawn to the achievement of appropriate standards for means of access and escape, lighting, heating, food preparation and storage, messing, safety of movement about the vessel, ventilation and water services.

Generally, accommodation standards for the crew should be at least equivalent to the standards set by the International Labour Organisation conventions for crew accommodation in merchant ships. The ILO Convention provisions should be practicable with regard to vessels greater than 500 GT. For smaller vessels, particularly sailing vessels, the standards should be applied where possible. When it is neither reasonable nor practicable to site crew sleeping accommodation amidships or aft, and above the deepest waterline as required, measures taken to ensure an equivalent level of crew health and safety should be agreed with the Administration. Sleeping accommodation with the deck head lining below the deepest waterline is not permitted. It is recommended that where such accommodation is sited partially below the deepest waterline it should be arranged such that, in the event of damage to the watertight compartment in which the accommodation space is situated, the lining will not be immersed.

Crew accommodation is not to be sited within hazardous spaces.

The following standards are described by general principles which need to be expanded to meet the requirements that relate to the use and areas of operation of particular vessels.

16.2 Access/Escape Arrangements

See Section 10, paragraphs 10a.3 and 10b.2.12.

16.3 Lighting

An electric lighting system is to be installed which is capable of supplying adequate light to all enclosed accommodation and working spaces. The system is to be designed and installed in accordance with Section 9.

16.4 Heating

As considered appropriate, an adequate heating installation should be provided.

16.5 Food Preparation, Storage and Messing

The galley floor is to be fitted with a non-slip surface and provide a good foothold.

All furniture and fittings in the galley are to be made of a material which is impervious to dirt and moisture. All metal parts of furniture and fittings are to be rust resistant.

The ventilation in the galley is to be so arranged as to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air and the efficient discharge of fumes into the open air (see also 16.1.7).

When a cooking appliance is gimballed it is to be protected by a crash bar or other means to prevent personal injury. Means are to be provided to lock the gimbaling mechanism.

Means are to be provided to allow the cook to be secured in position, with both hands free for working, when the vessel motions threaten safe working.

Secure and hygienic storage for food and garbage is to be provided.

A messing area(s) is to be provided, each messing area being large enough to accommodate the greatest number of persons likely to use it at any one time.

16.6 Hand Holds and Grab Rails

There are to be sufficient hand holds and grab rails within the accommodation to allow safe movement around the space at all times. Stairways should be specially considered.

16.7 Ventilation

Effective means of ventilation are to be provided to all enclosed spaces which are entered by personnel.

Mechanical ventilation is to be provided to all accommodation spaces on vessels which are intended to make long international voyages or operate in tropical waters. As a minimum, mechanical ventilation is to be capable of providing 6 changes of air per hour, when all access and other openings (other than ventilation intakes) to the spaces are closed.

Air conditioning systems are to provide a minimum of 25 m³ of air per hour per person accommodated in the ventilated space during normal operating conditions.

Enclosed galleys are to be specially considered; they are to have, as a minimum, a mechanical supply of 20 fresh air changes per hour and a mechanical exhaust of 30 changes.

16.8 Water Services

An adequate supply of fresh drinking water is to be provided and piped to convenient positions throughout the accommodation spaces.

In addition, an emergency reserve supply of drinking water is to be carried, sufficient to provide at least 2 litres per person. The installation of fresh water making machines and disinfection arrangements are to be approved by the Administration (for the purposes of this paragraph, silver ionisation or chlorination would be considered acceptable).

16.9 Sleeping Accommodation

An appropriately sized bed (bunk or cot) is to be provided for every person on board, with due regard for the guidance produced by the International Labour Organisation (ILO). Where considered appropriate, means for preventing the occupants from falling out should be provided.

There is to be no direct access into sleeping rooms from spaces for machinery, galleys, paint rooms or from engine, deck, and other bulk storerooms, drying rooms, communal wash places or water closets.

In crew accommodation, wherever possible, the maximum number of persons per sleeping room is to be two and there should be unobstructed access to at least one side of each bed. Any increase in the maximum number of persons per sleeping room is to be agreed with the Administration.

16.10 Toilet Facilities

Adequate sanitary toilet facilities are to be provided on board. The facilities should be at least one water closet, one shower for every 8 persons or part thereof, and one wash basin for every 6 persons or part thereof.

In vessels where a sanitary system, including a holding tank, is provided, care should be taken to ensure that there is no possibility of fumes from the tank finding their way back to a toilet, should the water seal at the toilet be broken.

16.11 Stowage Facilities for Personal Effects

Adequate stowage facilities for clothing and personal effects are to be provided for every person on board.

16.12 Securing of Heavy Equipment

All heavy items of equipment such as ballast, batteries, cooking stove, etc are to be securely fastened in place. All stowage lockers containing heavy items are to have lids or doors which are capable of being securely fastened.

SECTION 17

PROTECTION OF PERSONNEL

17.1 Deckhouses and Superstructures

The structural strength of any deckhouse or superstructure is to comply with the requirements of one of the Classification Societies, as appropriate to the vessel and its areas of operation.

C.17.1 The structural strength of any deckhouse or superstructure is to meet the requirements of Pt B, Ch 2 to Ch 5.

17.2 Bulwarks and Guard Rails

17.2.1 Bulwarks and/or guardrails on all accessible decks are to be 1 m high. No opening is to exceed 380 mm. Where no bulwarks are fitted, or bulwark height is less than 230 mm, the lowest opening is not exceed to 230 mm. They are to be supported at intervals not exceeding 2,2 metres. Intermediate courses of rails or wires are to be evenly spaced.

17.2.2 Satisfactory means (in the form of guard rails, life lines, gangways or underdeck passages, etc) are to be provided for the protection of the crew in getting to and from their quarters, the machinery space and all other areas used in the necessary work of the vessel.

17.2.3 Where the function of the vessel would be impeded by the provision of bulwarks and/or guard rails complying with 17.2.1, alternative detailed proposals to provide equivalent safety for persons on deck are to be submitted to the Administration for approval.

17.3 Safe Work Aloft, Overside, and on the Bowsprit of Sailing Vessels

17.3.1 When access to the rig, bowsprit, or overside working is required, provision is to be made to enable people to work safely, in accordance with national standards.

17.3.2 The arrangements provided are to be based on established safe working practices for the type of vessel. The arrangements may include but are not limited to:

(1) Safety nets below the bowsprit.

(2) Safety grab rails or jackstays (metal or wire) fixed along the bowsprit to act as handholds and strong points for safety harnesses.

(3) Mandatory use of safety harnesses aloft, overside, and for work on the bowsprit.

(4) Sufficient footropes and horses in wire (or rope) permanently rigged to enable seamen to stand on them whilst working out on the yards or on the bowsprit.

(5) Safety jackstays (metal or wire) fixed along the top of the yards, to provide handholds and act as strong points for safety harnesses.

(6) Means of safely climbing aloft, such as:

- i fixed metal steps or ladders attached to the mast; or
- ii traditional ratlines (rope) or, rattling bars (wood/steel), fixed across the shrouds to form a permanent ladder.

17.4 Personal Clothing

It should be the responsibility of an Owner/managing agent/skipper to advise that the following requirements for items of personal clothing are to be met:

(1) Each person on board a vessel is to have protective clothing appropriate to the prevailing air and sea temperatures.

(2) Each person on board a vessel is to have footwear with non-slip soles, to be worn on board especially on open decks.

17.5 Noise

The IMO Code on Noise Levels on Board Ships, Resolution A.468 (XII), promotes the control of noise within the framework of internationally agreed guidelines, whilst recommending methods of measuring noise at listening posts.

17.5.1 Vessels covered by this Code are to meet the recommendations so far as is reasonable and practicable.

17.5.2 For safe navigation, it is important that sound signals and VHF communications can be heard at the navigating position in normal operating conditions.

17.5.3 For machinery spaces, workshops and stores which are manned either continuously or for lengthy peri-

ods, the recommended limits are 90dB(A) for machinery spaces and 85dB(A) for workshops and stores.

17.5.4 For machinery spaces which are not intended to be continuously manned or are attended for short periods only, the recommended limits are 110dB(A). The limits have been set from hearing damage risk considerations and assuming the use of suitable ear protectors. To indicate the need to wear ear protectors, safety signs, signs with symbols and supplementary warning notices are

to be displayed at all entrances to spaces in which the noise level exceeds 85dB(A).

17.6 Medical stores

A vessel is to carry medical stores as required by the Administration.

SECTION 18**CLEAN SEAS**

18.1 Vessels are to comply with all the requirements of MARPOL as prescribed by the regulations of the Administration and technical body. For vessels under 400 GT, it is the Owner's responsibility to comply with local administration/port state requirements and to deal with oily bilge water retention etc.

18.2 Every ship of 400 GT and above is to carry a garbage management plan including the written procedures

agreed for collection, storage, processing and disposal of garbage as well as a garbage record book recording disposal and incineration, as outlined in regulation 9 of Annex V of MARPOL.

18.3 Special local requirements may exist in national sea areas, ports and harbours. The attention of Owners/operators is drawn to the need to comply with local requirements as appropriate.

SECTION 19

SAFETY MANAGEMENT

19.1 *All vessels of 500 GT and over, and associated managers, are required to comply with the IMO International Safety Management Code.*

SECTION 20

SHIP SECURITY MANAGEMENT

20.1 *All vessels of 500 GT and over are required to comply with the IMO ISPS (International Security and Port Safety Code).*

ANNEX 1 FORM OF SAFETY CERTIFICATE FOR VESSELS INTENDED SOLELY FOR COMMERCIAL USE FOR SPORT OR PLEASURE

Form of Safety Certificate

(Art. 9, para. 1)

**Form of Safety Certificate for vessels
intended solely for commercial use for sport or pleasure**

**“Safety Certificate for vessels
intended solely for commercial use for sport or pleasure”**

(Official seal) (State)

Issued under the provisions of

.....
(name of the relevant measure(s) introduced by the Flag State)
and confirming compliancy of the vessel named hereafter with the provisions of
Ministerial Decree no. XXX of

on safety rules and standards for yachts in commercial use for sport or pleasure
under the authority of the Government of:

.....
(full official designation of the Flag State)

by

(full official designation of the competent authorised body recognised under the provisions of Legislative Decree no.
314 of 3 August 1998, as amended)

Name of the vessel _____

Distinctive numbers or letters _____

Port of registry _____

Number of passengers _____

IMO number _____

Length of the vessel _____

Date on which the keel was laid or the vessel was at a similar stage of construction _____

Date of initial survey _____

Vessel subject to the following restrictions or additional requirements (1):

(1) Record of any restriction applicable to the vessel by reason of the route, area of operation, or restricted period of operation or any additional requirement due to specific local circumstances.

(Reverse of certificate)

Initial Survey

This is to certify that:

1. the aforementioned vessel has been duly surveyed pursuant to Art. 5, para. 1 a) of Ministerial Decree no. XXX of;
2. the survey showed that the vessel fully complies with the requirements of Ministerial Decree no. XXX of;
4. [sic] the following subdivision load lines have been assigned:

Subdivision load lines assigned and marked on the vessel's side at amidships (Regulation II-1/B/11)/Freeboard (in mm) Remarks with regard to alternative service conditions

C.1 (2)

C.2

C.3

This certificate is valid until (date of next renewal survey) in accordance with Article 4 of Ministerial Decree no. XXX of

Issued at on
(Place of issue of certificate) (Date of issue – yyyy)

.....
(Signature of official issuing the certificate)

and/or

(Seal of issuing authority)

If signed, the following paragraph is to be added:

The undersigned declares that s/he is duly authorised by the Italian State to issue this Safety Certificate for vessels intended solely for commercial use for sport or pleasure.

.....
(Signature)

(2) The Arabic numerals following the letter 'C' in the subdivision load line notations may be replaced by Roman numerals or letters if the Administration of the Flag State considers this necessary to distinguish them from the international subdivision load line notations.

(Next page of certificate)

Renewal surveys

This is to certify that a renewal survey as required by Art. 5, para. 1 b) of Ministerial Decree no. XXX of has been carried out and that the survey showed that the vessel was found to comply with all the relevant requirements of Ministerial Decree no. XXX of

Place Date

.....

(Signature and/or seal of official issuing the certificate)

Place Date

.....

(Signature and/or seal of official issuing the certificate)

Place Date

.....

(Signature and/or seal of official issuing the certificate)

Place Date

.....

(Signature and/or seal of official issuing the certificate)

Place Date

.....

(Signature and/or seal of official issuing the certificate)